

**FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION**  
**FREEDOM OF INFORMATION/PRIVACY ACTS SECTION**  
**COVER SHEET**

**SUBJECT: FREDERICK DUQUESNE**

**SECTION: 2**

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

[REDACTED]

b7C

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
[REDACTED]
3. Surveillances- Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

65-1819

RE: [REDACTED]

ADDRESS: Unknown

b7C

Little is as yet known concerning this individual. On October 30, 1940, LILLY STEIN related to ELSE WEUSTENFELD that among the members of the German Espionage System known to her was one [REDACTED] who calls himself [REDACTED]. She described him as of medium height, blue eyes, brown face and straight parted hair. He is believed to reside in Germany.

(Serial 4886, Page 14)

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

[REDACTED]

b7C

1. Immigration and Naturalization.

Clerk, U. S. Dist. Court,  
S. D. of New York.

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.

William Sebold.

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.

4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).

5. Employment Record.

b7C

[REDACTED]

Sperry Gyroscope Co.

6. History and Prior Activities.



65-1819

b7C

RE: [REDACTED]

ADDRESS: [REDACTED]

\*\*\*\*\*

The records of the Naturalization and Immigration Service, 641 Washington Street, New York City, indicate that [REDACTED] still an alien. He entered the United States illegally on April 6, 1924, deserting the S. S. Deutschland at New York. He filed a Declaration of Intention in the United States District Court, Eastern District, at Brooklyn, October 22, 1936, having validated his entry by reentering through Canada on August 5, 1936, on a Consular visa issued at Montreal.

(Serial 1237, Page 13,14;  
Serial 1408, Page 2)

That he also made a trip to Germany subsequent to 1936 is indicated in a conversation between EVERETT ROEDER and WILLIAM SEBOLD set forth in detail under section devoted to testimony of WILLIAM SEBOLD.

(Serial 976, Page 11)

[REDACTED] becomes a subject in instant case under the following circumstances:

b7C  
March 11,  
1940

At a meeting between EVERETT M. ROEDER and WILLIAM SEBOLD, ROEDER inquired if SEBOLD has as yet contacted [REDACTED] whom ROEDER explained had been fired from his employment at the Sperry Gyroscope Company because he was not a citizen of the United States.

(Serial 553, Page 24)

65-1819

April 29, 1940 At a second meeting ROEDER again discussed [REDACTED] explaining that he had been a co-worker of his at Sperrys, and that he was an American citizen. ROEDER stated that he considered [REDACTED] a good man for spy work for the "other side," and that at one time, when [REDACTED] planned a trip to Germany ROEDER suggested to him that he take several cartons of American cigarettes. ROEDER related he wrote to the other side recommending [REDACTED] who was arrested for smuggling cigarettes, but otherwise treated very well. They tried to induce him to engage in espionage work for the United States. [REDACTED] is supposed to have refused, however, and at this time there is no evidence of espionage activity on his part.

(Serial 976, Page 11)

## b7C DESCRIPTION:

## NAME [REDACTED]

## Address [REDACTED]

Age

39

Color

White

Height

5' 9"

Weight

170 Pounds

Eyes

Blue-gray

Hair

Dark brown

Nationality

German

Marital Status

Married

Occupation

[REDACTED] American Can Company,  
Newark, New Jersey

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

[REDACTED]

1. Immigration and Naturalization

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible

b7C

[REDACTED]

5/14/41 (See Section I- "Sebold's Office")

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence

[REDACTED]

5/14/41  
5/14/41

4. Microphone Surveillance (Admissibility Questionable)

5. Employment Record

6. History and Prior Activities

65-1819

b7C  
Alias [REDACTED]

Residence - [REDACTED]

Occupation- [REDACTED]

From the records of the IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE, 641 Washington Street, New York, N.Y., it was ascertained [REDACTED] immigrated to the United States from Bremen, Germany, entering at the Port of New York August 22, 1923 on the S.S. SEYDLITZ, under the name of [REDACTED]. He filed a Declaration of Intention #320327 [REDACTED] September 3, 1931. He was naturalized in the United States District Court, Southern District of New York, December 3, 1934, receiving Certificate of Naturalization #3,825,960.

He became a subject in this case as a result of the following:-

65-1819

May 14,  
1941.

STADE, while talking to SEBOLD in his office, stated that he had an appointment with a friend, who is a radio man and who wanted him, SEBOLD, to meet him at 7:30 P.M. in the CROSSROADS TAVERN on Times Square. He told Stade he would be there. Sebold went to the said tavern, met Stade and shortly thereafter a man walked in and was introduced to him by Stade, [REDACTED]. He told Stade and [REDACTED] to come up to his office. He left, went to his office and they arrived at his office about 8:10 P.M.

[REDACTED] in Kuerzburg, Germany; that he is married and works as an accountant on Wall Street; [REDACTED]

b7c [REDACTED] the German Flying Club, located on Long Island. He said he knew a lot of people and named CAPTAIN BEIER (BAYER), who left to go back to Germany; CAPTAIN JAHN, whom he stated he knew as being from the LUFTHANSA; and HANS RITTER, who used to visit the flying club once in a while. He said RITTER went to Japan and was stopped four times. He stated [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] German Embassy, in Washington, comes to visit him once in a while. He also named [REDACTED] who is a newspaper man and who lives in New York. He said he did not know if any of these men were working in the spy activity. He stated the flying club was suspected of such activities and he was called in, and questioned by the F.B.I. He said he explained everything to the F.B.I. and that the man laughed about the whole matter, and sent him home.

He claimed not to have worked as a spy.

SEBOLD told [REDACTED] the nature of his business and the possible consequences if caught. He also told him if he engaged in spy activities, if he were caught and sentenced to twenty years, he might blame him and told him it was entirely up to himself if he wanted to work and he would have to make up his own mind.

65-1819

[REDACTED] stated he was willing to work as a radio operator; that he has a 1,000 watt radio outfit, as well as a recorder, and that he can send at about twenty two words a minute. He said he would need some practice to get the feel of the key again.

b7C

[REDACTED] wanted to meet his, SEBOLD'S, operator but he discouraged him. He wrote down his name and address as [REDACTED]. He then asked him to let him know what he was going to do with him.

May 16,  
1941.

STADE, in a conversation with SEBOLD in his office, stated that [REDACTED] was all right, and Sebold told him that if he accepts him as a new man he would have to make a lot of preparation in setting up a new radio station.

65-1819

The following is a description of [REDACTED] as obtained from personal observation and from his Naturalization file:

Name	[REDACTED]
Age	[REDACTED]
Born	[REDACTED]
Height	5'3"
Weight	150 pounds
Eyes	Blue
Hair	Blonde, thin on top
Build	Stocky
Complexion	Fair
Marital status	Married
Wife	[REDACTED]
Nationality	Naturalized American citizen, German descent.
Occupation	Accountant and clerk.

b7C

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

EDMUND CARL HEINE

1. Immigration and Naturalization

Clerk, U.S. D.C. Detroit, Michigan.  
Byron H. Uhl, Dist. Dir. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible

Underwood Elliott Fisher Co., Detroit.  
Firestone Steel Products, Akron, Ohio, 8-12-40  
Industrial Press Inc. 7-17-1940  
Bullard Company  
8-3-40

R. H. Macy Co.  
Consolidated Aircraft Co.,  
Guard Wash, Airport, 9-23-40  
Stratford Hotel, Bridgeport, Conn.

Gustave J. Grutgen

Passport Agent.  
Yonkers, New York.  
Aeronautical Publications, Inc.  
Asst. Librarian, Detroit.

6-28-41

6-29-41

Bishop.

6-28-41

6-29-41

Librarian

Atlantic City.

6-28-41

Hotel Governor Clinton

6-29-41

Industrial Commission

Detroit, Automobile Club

Passport Division

Technician, F.B.I. Lab.

Asst. Librarian, Detroit.

Galveston, Texas.

Airport, Wash. D.C.

Photo Service

Detroit, Typewriter Specimen

b7c



65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION (HEINE)

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence

[REDACTED] 9/23/40

4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable)

b7C

5. Employment Record

[REDACTED] Ford Motor Company

6. History and Prior Activities

[REDACTED] U.S.S. Lines, 4-27-40

Subject's name: EDMUND CARL HEINE, alias BLACKWELL, alias EDMUND C. HEINE, alias EDWARD C. HEINE, alias HEINRICH, alias WALLY, alias JACK, alias KONRAD.

Residence: 20 Poplar Park Avenue,  
Pleasant Ridge, Michigan

Employment: Owner and operator of an advertising business known as the Display-Rite, Suite 326, Broadway Market Building, Detroit, Michigan.

EDMUND CARL HEINE was born in ZEULENHODA, Germany, on January 20, 1891, and received his education there. He graduated in 1908 from Mittweida University and speaks various foreign languages. He emigrated to the United States on June 23, 1944, and was naturalized on March 1, 1940, at Detroit, Michigan. He is married and has three sons, two of whom were born in Germany and one in Spain. His family came to the United States in December, 1940, and at present reside with him in Pleasant Ridge, Michigan.

From 1914 to 1918 he worked at various positions in the automobile industry and was employed around Detroit, Michigan. He was employed in 1918 by the Ford Motor Company and after some work in Dearborn, Michigan, was sent to the West Indies and to South America and in 1923 to Spain, where he was made Assistant Manager. In 1926 he was transferred to Germany as Assistant Manager and in 1929 he was made General Manager in Germany. This position he held until some time in 1935.

b7c  
In September, 1935, he went to work for the Chrysler Motor Company in Detroit and in 1936 was transferred to their Foreign Service Department in Spain. He voluntarily left this company's employment in October, 1938. In his application for the Chrysler Corporation dated September 5, 1935, he listed as references Dr. HANS LUTHER, German Ambassador, Washington, D. C., whom he claimed to have known for five years, His Royal Highness Prince LOUIS FERDINAND, Berlin, N. B. L. 36, whom he claimed to have known for six years; [REDACTED] to Mr. HENRY FORD, with whom he claimed acquaintance for ten years.

He last arrived in the United States from Germany on May 13, 1940, at which time his American passport was taken away from him. HEINE has no visible means of support in the United States but is reputed to be wealthy. HEINE is at present engaged in the advertising business in Detroit, Michigan, where he recently started a business known as the Display-Rite, Suite 326, Broadway Market Building, Detroit, Michigan.

65-1819

HEINE became a subject in this case as a result of a number of letters dealing with aviation information which were received by LILY STEIN, a known German espionage agent, which letters were subsequently identified as having come from HEINE.

On June 8, 1940, LILY STEIN, at her apartment, 127 East 54th Street, New York City, exhibited a letter to HARRY SAWYER, which was addressed to her and postmarked Detroit, Michigan, June 7, 1940. The letter, which was dated June 5, 1940, contains information concerning airplanes, types of motors, manufacturers in the United States, etc. This letter bore the typed name, "HEINRICH". LILY STEIN said that she had no idea who sent the letter to her and suggested that it was probably meant for SAWYER in order that he might send it to the other side and she turned the letter over to him for that purpose.

On June 15, 1940, LILY STEIN turned over to SAWYER a second letter addressed to her, postmarked Detroit, Michigan, June 11, 1940. This letter is typewritten and dated June 11, 1940. It bears the signature, "HEINRICH", and deals with stratosphere airplanes, describing particularly the Boeing Stratoliner, type 307.

On June 22, 1940, LILY STEIN furnished SAWYER with another letter addressed to her and postmarked Detroit, Michigan, June 18, 1940. This two-page letter, dated June 19, 1940, contains additional details on the Boeing four-engined Stratoliners. This letter also contained the typewritten signature, "HEINRICH".

On July 5, 1940, LILY STEIN turned over to SAWYER two more letters addressed to herself at her apartment, one postmarked Detroit, Michigan, July 2, 1940, which contained information as to the number, sources and types of airplanes turned over to the Allies up to May, 1940, and the estimated number to be turned over by June 30, 1940, as well as other similar information. This letter also contained the typed signature, "HEINRICH". The second letter was postmarked Detroit, Michigan, July 3, 1940, but dated July 5, 1940. This letter lists the names and addresses of 28 airplane manufacturers in the United States, as well as other aviation information.

On July 20, 1940, LILY STEIN, at her apartment, handed to SAWYER two more letters mailed to her, both postmarked at Detroit, Michigan, postmarked in one case July 12, 1940, listing supposedly all the airplane manufacturers, private and military, numbering 88, with their addresses. This had the usual typewritten signature at the end.

65-1819

The second letter, postmarked July 17, 1940, and dated July, 1940, gives a list of 19 airplane motor manufacturers and their addresses and other airplane information. It bore the typewritten signature, "HEINRICH" at the end.

On July 23, 1940, LILY STEIN turned over to SAWYER at her apartment three letters without envelopes, each of which bore the typewritten signature, "HEINRICH", at the end. These letters, two of which were dated July 17, 1940, contained information as to the use of plastics in the manufacture of airplane structures and one of them described the use of welded stainless steel in the manufacture of plane structures, as well as other airplane construction information. The third letter, dated July 20, 1940, gives additional details on the types of airplane propellers, etc.

On August 15, 1940, when SAWYER was visiting LILY STEIN at her apartment, she gave him an air mail letter postmarked Akron, Ohio, August 12, 1940. The letter itself was dated August 12, 1940, and dealt with construction details of airplanes. This letter also contained the typewritten signature, "HEINRICH", at the end. The contents of the above-mentioned letters in detail that were received by LILY STEIN from, "HEINRICH", have been set out elsewhere under the testimony of WILLIAM SEBOLD.

b7C About May 23, 1940, the Bureau received a letter dated May 22nd [redacted] Thorell's Aircraft Photo Service, 3 Myrtle Court, Bridgeport, Connecticut, advising that a German, EDWARD C. HEINE, came to his place of business and placed an order for sixty photographs of the latest and newest types of UNITED STATES airplanes; that he subsequently received a letter from the same individual requesting information as to the location of aircraft manufacturers and also asked how many commercial types of planes were built out of 315 planes constructed in March. This letter was written on the stationery of the Stratfield Hotel, Bridgeport, Connecticut. It appears that HEINE undoubtedly contacted [redacted] through an advertisement [redacted] placed each month in the magazine, "Air Trails". HEINE left a business card with [redacted] listing his name and the address Clinton Hotel, 31st & Seventh Avenue, New York City.

At the Stratfield Hotel, Bridgeport, Connecticut, the registration card reflected that EDWARD C. HEINE, 4447 Baldwin Avenue, Detroit, Michigan, resided at the hotel from May 21st to May 22, 1940. About May 26, 1940, the Bureau received a letter from [redacted] New York City, which advised that Mr. E. C. HEINE had informed [redacted] that he had been commissioned by the American Chamber of Commerce of Frankfurt, Germany, to see Mr. JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER, Governor IEHMAN and himself, [redacted] and one or two others, concerning aid and influence in placing German refugees from Germany more satisfactorily in this country.

65-1819

It appears that [REDACTED] sent HEINE a letter stating that he would have nothing to do with the matter.

[REDACTED]  
Ford Motor Company, Detroit, Michigan, advised that HEINE had been the Ford Motor Company's operations manager in Germany but was no longer with the company, although he recently attempted to obtain re-employment with them and they felt that he is dishonest and thus will not re-employ him. HEINE also sought an appointment with Mr. HENRY FORD as an advance agent for [REDACTED] an open and above-board good will agent of ADOLPH HITLER, whose task it was to attempt to convince American industrialists that they should not manufacture airplanes, arms and implements of war for the British Government.

b7C On June 20, 1940, [REDACTED] advised the Detroit Office of the Federal Bureau of Investigation that HEINE had mistaken him for a [REDACTED] who was the Ford Motor Company representative in Germany, and in response to a question as to what Germany would do if America decided to go over and settle things, HEINE said, "We'll take care of that by creating the proper kind of sentiment in this country."

Through a confidential source, it was developed that EDMUND HEINE had in substance placed the following advertisement in the August, 1940, issue of "Popular Aviation":

" WANTED - AIRPLANE ENGINEER, AVIATION OR HIGH GRADE MECHANIC TO TEACH ME BASIC KNOWLEDGE ABOUT MODERN AIRPLANES, THEIR PERFORMANCES, ACCESSORIES, ETCETERA. "

[REDACTED] a licensed ground instructor in aircraft, advised the Washington office of the Federal Bureau of Investigation on August 24, 1940, that he had answered the ad of EDMUND C. HEINE appearing in "Popular Aviation". [REDACTED] received a card from HEINE to the effect that he was coming to Washington and about August 15, 1940, HEINE telephoned [REDACTED] at his home and requested him to come to Fourteenth & K Streets, N. W., and to meet him in the lobby of the Tower Building, which he did. At the time HEINE explained that he has a seventeen-year old boy who was interested in airplanes and was building model airplanes; that he, HEINE, wishes to have sufficient enlightenment about aeronautics in order that he could talk intelligently to his son about the subject. HEINE then drove [REDACTED] his automobile to the Hoover Airport and the first question he asked was, "What is a nacelle", which [REDACTED] explained.

65-1819

They then went to the American Airlines hangar, at which place HEINE asked many questions, especially concerning activities of silencing motors. He also discussed the subject of Stratoliners, supercharging of their cabins, the use of oxygen, etc.

The following day, [REDACTED] met HEINE and HEINE gave him a graph or chart, listing information he desired, such as the number of airplane factories in this country manufacturing airplanes, the number of plants manufacturing accessories, the location of these plants and the types of airplanes produced, whether commercial or military, the number of men employed in these factories, the plant capacity and the number of years that these airplane plants or factories had been in existence. HEINE explained that the Ford Motor Company was going into the manufacture of airplanes and he wanted to get all the information he could so that Ford would give him a plant to operate after the manufacture of planes stated. He claimed to have attended a recent conference with HENRY FORD and Colonel LINDBERGH, where the manufacture of planes was discussed.

b7C  
HEINE gave [REDACTED] \$20.00, taken from a bill-fold filled with bills of a large denomination. HEINE also had a typed list of people he was to see in Baltimore and Riverdale, Maryland, and in New York City.

On August 29, 1940, [REDACTED] received another letter from HEINE, in which he requested considerable information concerning the manufacture of airplanes. The Bureau Laboratory, in a letter dated September 9, 1940, advised that the letters received by [REDACTED] were typed on the same machine on which the letters were typed which were received by JULY STEIN and signed "HEINRICH". HEINE on one occasion advised [REDACTED] that if he would go along with him he would endeavor to get [REDACTED] job as an inspector in an airplane factory in Germany, as he was very close to members of the General Staff of the Germany Army.

[REDACTED] who occupies a flat at [REDACTED] learned through [REDACTED] that he is a German subject, engaged in Germany as an agent or associate of the American Chamber of Commerce and likewise engaged in work in Germany for the German Government, consisting of industrial or related work; that his mission to the United States was to fold, to wit, to carry on work of some description for the American Chamber of Commerce in Germany and likewise to get information for the Nazi Government concerning certain industries in the United States; that he is one of a group of about five or six individuals in Germany who are charged with gathering industrial information in the United States and that as circumstances warrant, one individual of the group proceeds to the United States and carries on not only his own business but the missions of the German Government.

65-1819

From confidential sources, about September 3, 1940, it was ascertained that HEINE had in his possession a large quantity of typed reports for undesignated individuals, which reports dealt in detail with the production and facilities of all aircraft plants in the United States, performance of various types of aircraft and diesel engines and information with regard to the United States Government orders for this equipment, which, it was noted, corresponded with the information included in the letters received by LILY STEIN from "HEINRICH", of Detroit. A comparison of the photographs made of the reports in EDMUND HEINE's possession and the letters received by LILY STEIN, showed that they were identical. Subsequently, it was also ascertained that specimens obtained from HEINE's typewriter were compared by the Bureau Laboratory with the imprint of the type used to write the letters received by LILY STEIN from "HEINRICH". The conclusion was reached that the same typewriter wrote both of these specimens and the letters.

b7C The correspondence files of the Industrial Press, Incorporated, 148 Lafayette Street, New York City, reflect that on July 17, 1940, that firm received a post card from EDMUND HEINE, 4447 Baldwin Avenue, Detroit, Michigan, requesting that three copies of the July, 1940, issue of the magazine, "Machinery", published by them and pertaining to aircraft production for July, be sent to him and that his name be placed on their subscription list for one year. These copies were sent to him. This company advised that the March, 1940, issue of "Machinery", which HEINE had sought from [REDACTED] Bridgeport, Connecticut, in his letter of June 20, 1940, was devoted exclusively to aviation in a comprehensive manner.

The files of the Industrial Commission of Paterson, New Jersey, reflect that EDMUND C. HEINE, 4447 Baldwin Avenue, Detroit, Michigan, wrote a post card on July 15, 1940, asking for booklets on the industrial advantages of Paterson, New Jersey, which was sent to him. The second post card was received from Detroit postmarked July 29, 1940, in which HEINE requested information concerning the number of employees and factories in the aircraft industry ~~are~~ located in and about Paterson. A letter was written by the commission on July 23, 1940, listing, among others, the Wright Aeronautical Corporation, the number of employees that they had, and other similar information.

The correspondence file of the Consolidated Aircraft Corporation, San Diego, California, reflected that EDMUND C. HEINE wrote a letter to them on July 22, 1940, in which he, under the guise of having a discussion with friends, made inquiry concerning the time that it would take to construct a B-24 type of airplane. This information was forwarded to HEINE in a letter dated July 25, 1940.

65-1819

Subsequently, a letter was received from HEINE dated August 6, 1940, wherein, using the same guise, he sought information concerning the time it took from conceiving a new plane design until it was placed into mass production. This information the company refused to give him.

b7C On August 12, 1940, HEINE visited [REDACTED] Firestone Steel Products Company, Akron, Ohio, and presented a letter [REDACTED] Auto-Rader & Felgenfabrik Fromenburg, Thur, Germany, which holds rights to manufacture products of the Firestone Steel Products Company in Germany. HEINE sought, among other things, information on the use of rubber in the creation of dies and the use thereof in power presses, as well as information on factories using such processes in the manufacture of aluminum or duralumin parts for aircraft. This information is set out in a letter received by LILY STEIN from "HEINRICH", postmarked at Akron, Ohio, August 12, 1940.

On September 14, 1940, HEINE, signing his name as BLACKWELL, sent two letters. one to [REDACTED]

and the other to [REDACTED]

Each of these letters contained information relative to aircraft production, especially with reference to military planes. The letters were identical. These are undoubtedly mail drops from which material is sent to Germany.

The files of the American Magnesium Corporation, 2210 Harvard Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio, contain a letter dated October 2, 1940, from EDMUND C. HEINE, to the attention of [REDACTED] in which HEINE thanks him for the pamphlet entitled, "Alloy Data Book of 1940", and thanked him also for calling to his attention the book entitled, "Metals Handbook", stating that he had ordered a copy of this.

On November 18, 1940, from a confidential source, it was ascertained that HEINE had mailed a letter to Mr. HEINZ EHLERS, 441 East 76th Street, New York City, in which, among other things, he stated that at last he had found the "dope" which he, EHLERS, will find interesting; that he was sending him a book which would enable him to pass on the information and that a smaller book was included which contained up-to-date compilation of the latest information issued by the American Aluminum Company; that he had placed on the outside of the package the name of a friend in New York City in case EHLER could not be found at the address to which he was sending the package.



65-1819

On the same date he sent a letter to LILY STEIN, in which he advised that he had sent a book to a friend, which book was of considerable value, and that enclosed was a binder containing all kinds of information which had taken him a long time to compute; that he placed her address as return in case his friend no longer lived at the said address. He advised her that she would know how to handle the package in case it came to her. He signed the letter, "HEINRICH".

On September 23, 1940, HEINE, after flying from New York City to Washington, D. C., attempted to secure a passport at the Passport Division of the State Department, so that he could go to Germany. He claimed he wanted to go to Germany on urgent business for the Ford Motor Company. A passport was refused him. It was ascertained that Mr. HEINE is very friendly [REDACTED] Mr. HENRY FORD of the Ford Motor Company, but who is no longer in the good graces of Mr. FORD due to the pro-Nazi attitude which he exhibited. It was also learned that when HEINE personally contacted Mr. HENRY FORD prior to the visit [REDACTED] Detroit, Michigan, and sought a position with the Ford Motor Company, Mr. FORD told him that he could have a job in the factory, but that he believed that he was in the United States for no good and was, in fact, a spy.

b7C  
It was also learned that HEINE's wife was formerly a stenographer in the office of WILLIAM J. CAMERON, who is the Public Relations Manager of the Ford Motor Company.

[REDACTED] arrived in New York City on September 19, 1940, from San Juan, Porto Rico, where she owns and operates an automotive and electrical service repair station. Surveillance failed to indicate that while HEINE [REDACTED] together, any information was developed indicating they were carrying on espionage activities. However, information was developed at San Juan, Porto Rico, which indicated [REDACTED] had been investigated during the last war for espionage; that the investigation resulted from information obtained from the censorship of mails; that the information developed at the time was insufficient to warrant placing her in a detention camp.

On October 22, 1940, HEINE took his Underwood Typewriter to the Underwood-Elliott-Fisher Company in Detroit, Michigan, to have repairs made on same. At the time Bureau agents took specimens of the type for comparison with the type on the letters sent to LILY STEIN, which were sent to the Bureau Laboratory. The Bureau Laboratory compared the specimens and found them to be identical.

65-1819

On January 9, 1941, HEINE opened an account with the National Bank of Detroit, with a deposit of \$2,500. No evidence of recent espionage activity on the part of HEINE has been obtained.

b7C It is known that HEINE is friendly [REDACTED] [REDACTED] Detroit, Michigan, since he arranged for this individual to send a package, which he advised contained statistical reports and dry goods catalogues to [REDACTED] [REDACTED] presumably in Germany.

There is no indication that HEINE knows HARRY SAWYER personally and he is not known to HARRY SAWYER, personally. LILY STEIN has advised HARRY SAWYER that she does not know HEINE personally.

65-1819

HEINE

b7C

Assistant Director E. J. Connelley on June 27, 1941, swore to a complaint before United States Commissioner MARTIN C. EPSTEIN, Brooklyn, Eastern District of New York, charging EDMUND CARL HEINE and others with conspiracy to violate Sections 32 and 34, Title 50, United States Code, and a warrant was issued for his arrest; this was marked non est return and certified copies of said complaint and warrant were taken to Detroit, Michigan by Special Agent [REDACTED]. On June 28, 1941, Special Agent in Charge JOHN S. BUGAS, filed before United States Commissioner J. STANLEY HURD, Detroit, Michigan, based upon said certified copies and a fugitive warrant was issued. At about 9:05 P.M., on June 28, 1941, HEINE, was taken into custody by Special Agent in Charge JOHN S. BUGAS, and Special Agents [REDACTED] at his residence, 505 West Hudson Street, Royal Oak, Michigan. The other persons in the house were HEINE's wife and his fourteen year old son. HEINE acquiesced to a search of his home and later of his office and signed waivers of search. He was subsequently brought to the Detroit Bureau Office where he was questioned and made the following signed statement:-

(Detroit file number 65-275)

Detroit, Michigan  
June 29, 1941

b7C  
"I, EDMUND C. HEINE, make the following voluntary statement to Special Agents [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] who have been identified to me as Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, U. S. Department of Justice. I have been advised that I cannot be compelled to make this statement and that any statement I make will be held against me as evidence in court.

"I was born on the 20th of January, 1891, in Germany at the town of Zeulen Roda. My father's name was JULIUS RICHARD HEINE, born in Grimma, Germany, on the 27th day of December, 1859. My mother, MINNA COLDITZ, was born on the 29th of July, 1860, in the town of Callnberg. Both my parents are dead. I have two older brothers living in Detroit, Michigan, namely, WALTER HEINE, 56 years of age, at 4447 Baldwin Avenue, Detroit, and ROBERT HEINE, 54 years of age, living on Michigan Avenue, one mile this side of Wayne, Michigan. WALTER HEINE is a meat wholesaler. BOB HEINE is an automobile mechanic at the Ford Experimental Garage in Dearborn.

"I have four sisters, one in Cranford, New Jersey, married to GEORGE WEISSLER, employed by the General Motors Corporation. The name of this sister is GERTRUDE. She is now 40 years of age. My other three sisters live in Germany. Their names are WALLY HEINE, 46 years of age, living in Falkenstein, following the occupation of welfare for the city. My second sister, KATHE HEINE, is 48 years of age. She is a dressmaker and lives in Mittweida. My oldest sister, KLARA HEINE, is married to PAUL MUELLER, who is a butcher and cattle dealer. She lives in the town of Chemnitz and is 52 years old. My youngest brother, HANS HEINE, fell during the last war in 1918 while serving in the German Army.

"I had eight years of public school, three years of commercial school and served as an apprentice for three years in the hardware trade. After a few years of journeyman, I had to serve six months in the German Army, was released on account of an accident, took other employment in the hardware business and soon became a traveling representative in this line of merchandise.

(Detroit file number 65-275)

"I migrated to the United States in June 1914, landed in New York on June 23rd or 24th from the SS "Imperator," swore off allegiance in 1916 to the then German government, thereby obtaining my first papers and got my citizenship papers on the first of March 1920 at the Wayne County Circuit Court, Detroit. I got the citizenship papers prematurely on the special exemption from enemy alienship.

"After working for HENRY C. WEBER, Hardware Company, in Detroit, I was hired by the Michigan Motor Specialties under Mr. BECK, also in Detroit, took up work for the Packard Motor Car Company and I believe in 1917 went to work on a farm between Saint Clair and Marysville, Michigan, because of the somewhat embarrassing situation for German nationals or alien enemies at that time. This farm was owned at that time by Mr. MAX BARTHOLOMAEI who, I believe is still living.

"Beginning 1918, I obtained a job with the Ford Motor Company, Tractor Division, in Dearborn. Starting as a laborer, I soon was promoted to work as a demonstrator and as the foreign representative, and traveled in this latter capacity to Brazil, Uruguay, the Argentine, most of the European states, making my headquarters respectively in the capitals of the South American countries and also in London, England; Trieste; and Spain (Barcelona).

"On the 5th day of January, 1922, I married in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, my present wife, Miss JOHANNA-KOESTER, who was then secretary to Mr. W. J. CAMERON in Dearborn.

"My wife was born in Germany in the town of Rottweil on February 17, 1893. She became a citizen by marriage.

"Prior to my visit in the South American countries, I was assigned to Puerto Rico on the same mission. I believe it was late in 1920 when I returned from that country.

b7C "After finishing my work in South America, I returned to the States for a brief stay, sent MRS. HEINE to Germany to give birth to her first child, was re-united with her in Germany in the Fall of 1922 when my oldest [REDACTED] was born on the [REDACTED] in Biederitz, Germany.

"Having finished my work as a tractor expert, I was named Assistant Manager in Spain in 1923 for the Ford Motor Company established

(Detroit file number 65-275)

in Spain. I had this position until the end of 1925 when I was called back to the States and given a transfer as Assistant Manager of the Ford Motor Company in Berlin, Germany.

"During my stay in Spain, my second oldest son, [REDACTED]

b7C  
"With the growing business in Germany and appreciable success I was made Manager in 1928 and in 1929 was charged with building the new plant for the Ford Motor Company A. G. which meanwhile had been transformed into a German share-holding company, and I held this position until the Spring of 1935 when, through some serious disagreement between the home office and myself, I severed my relations with the Ford Motor Company after about 18 years of uninterrupted service. The reason for my severance of relations is attributable to a definite demand for me to renounce my American citizenship with instructions to become again a German national. Proof for this demand I have on file abroad.

"In [REDACTED] my wife gave birth to her third boy, [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] I wish to state that all my children were immediately registered with the American authorities so as to assure a proper title to their American citizenship. I have also educated them by providing for them and children of other American families my own private American school. They have all been educated according to the Calvert System.

"The Fall of 1934 saw me with my family on a two months' trip in the States. I returned to Germany in December 1934, came back to the States in February 1935, returned to Germany almost at once and not being able to mend the rift with the Ford Motor Company, I returned to the States in June or July 1935. Since I was not able to make the proper connection with Ford, for whom I had worked 18 years, I advertised in the Bulletin of the Chamber of Commerce in Washington and located a position with the Chrysler Export Corporation for service abroad at my choice either Spain or South Africa. I chose Spain because I was desirous of teaching my children another foreign language and when about to complete an assembly plant for the Spanish Distributor on behalf of the Chrysler Corporation, I was caught in the Spanish War and vacated on the American battle cruiser, "OKLAHOMA." We were disembarked in Bayonne near Biarritz, France, and hoped to wait until the Spanish struggle was over, However, this hope was

(Detroit file number 65-275)

futile and I reported by wire to Detroit and was advised to contact the Chrysler Plant at Antwerp for new instructions. These I received with orders to proceed to Portugal and North Africa and also, if possible in the National SIDE of Spain at War. Political upheavals and very precarious money situation so badly crippled the foreign market for American automobiles in these parts that my volume did no longer justify the salary and expense I was drawing and during the Paris Automobile Show, I was informed that much to their regret they had no longer a place on their foreign organization in Europe for a man of my caliber. This was in the Fall of 1938.

"Thereupon, I decided to break up housekeeping in Lisbon, Portugal, where I had made my headquarters and set up my furniture which I had brought in from Germany after they had been stored in a warehouse. This furniture, by the way, was the only valuable substance I could rescue from Germany because as General Manager of an organization, my yearly income was published, practically making it impossible for me to transfer any of my earnings into dollars.

"Having disposed of my stuff and collected most of the money, I decided to take one year's vacation in my home in the town of Tegernsee in the Bavarian Alps.

"After the hostilities had broken out in Europe between the Axis and the Allies, the American Consulate in Munich issued a notification to all American citizens, stating therein that American passports would become invalid after January, 1940, except for returning trip to the states. This was shortly before Christmas 1939. Since I was no longer connected with any American firm abroad, the Consulate at Munich notified me that I was risking expatriation unless I returned to the States at my earliest convenience. I finally did so to save my citizenship and thereby automatically MRS. HEINE'S but the Consulate insisted that I send for my family as soon as humanly possible. This took me quite some time on account of the money situation involved. Marks I had plenty; dollars I had few.

"With the money situation as it was, I was naturally looking out for some business possibility in connection with my trip to the States and, though I had considerable amount of money available from the sale of my furniture and from the sale of a Dodge

(Detroit file number 65-275)

4-door Sedan, I felt that my funds were not enough to live on the basis as I had been accustomed to for the past 25 years. I, therefore, established contact through the American Chamber of Commerce in Berlin, asking them to contact by circular letter firms in Germany that most likely might have some business to attend to in the United States, bearing in mind, of course, that travel during the war would be difficult, perhaps somewhat perilous, I might be able to do some business transactions of mutual benefit.

"The result of my endeavors were at least three-fold, namely, I was asked to undertake a certain mission on behalf of the Jewish Society in Frankfort on the Main. I undertook to settle some pending business for the German Volks Wagen Verke on one hand and to obtain some mechanical information for the same outfit on the other. The third was to make contact with the Firestone Tire and Rubber Company on behalf of the manufacturer, [REDACTED] who has some royalty questions pending for manufacturing rights he enjoys under a Firestone franchise operating in Germany.

b7C  
"When discussing the question Volks Wagen Verke, I was also introduced to a party by the name [REDACTED] who asked me whether I would not keep my eyes open and inform him through certain mailing addresses made available to me about the aviation development in general. At that time he did not give any specific details but mailed me a list of items he felt interesting, to my residence. I believe the list contained some 25 or 30 questions. I have not retained same because after having learned of the inability of my returning to Europe, I discontinued any activities in this regard.

"(I made a pretty close scrutiny of the list and also the addresses which were given to me so that I could practically feel sure to know what information was wanted and I believe I destroyed the list while still on board steamship.)

"I landed in New York on May 13, 1940, on the liner "MANHATTAN" after leaving Genoa, Italy, on May 4th. My first preoccupation was to establish contact with three prominent parties on the question on behalf of the Jewish Society in Frankfort. I succeeded in seeing [REDACTED] personally and meeting some representative (I believe it was [REDACTED] of the John D. Rockefeller III), but I would not arrange for a meeting with



(Detroit file number 65-275)

b7c  
Governor LEHMAN of New York. The last party I contacted on the above question was the successor [redacted] Foreign Commerce Department in Washington. While waiting in New York to meet these people, I took advantage of the proximity of Bridgeport, Connecticut and tried to settle a matter pending between the Volks Wagen Werke and the Bullard Machine Company. Nothing was settled during the visit. A correspondence ensued about the matter but I was not able to accomplish anything practical. On my way out of New York, I stopped off in Reading, Pennsylvania, and called with a letter of introduction to [redacted] in Reading on this gentleman. He invited me to lunch at his house, showed me the factory and bid me farewell, myself arriving in Detroit on Decoration Day 1940.

"I took up living quarters with my brother, WALTER HEINE at 4447 Baldwin Avenue because I had to save my money and paid \$10.00 for board and room per week plus \$2.00 for laundry. From here, I went to work on the various questions I had pending on behalf of the Volks Wagen Werke, on behalf of [redacted] and on behalf of any obtainable information relative to aviation and airplane development in the United States. I had bought a Mercury car because of the seeming impossibility of getting around on foot and have used this car on two long trips, one of which was dedicated to call on GLEASON Works, Rochester, New York, on the Heald Grinder people in Worcester, Massachusetts and again on Bullard in Bridgeport, Connecticut. I was received very courteously but soon found out that between the inability to ship and the insufficiency of funds in payment for such merchandise, my efforts in attempting to straighten out pending matters were fairly well limited. In fact, I did not succeed to unfreeze one single shipment or one single dollar for the Volks Wagen Werke.

"A special trip which I made on behalf of the same people to the Clearing Press Company in Chicago and which was in reference to a hydraulic pump proved likewise unsuccessful because Clearing makes the press but not the pumps and although I was promised to receive the information either by the president or the vice-president of the Clearing Press Company, this information did not come forth.

"Another matter which I was asked to possibly take care of was the selection of a high-class foundry man who not only could set up and organize a foundry but also run it efficiently. Naturally with the political conditions in Europe, it would be futile to ask anyone to go to Europe at this time. This latter

(Detroit file number 65-275)

b7C  
attempt was also on behalf of the Volks Wagen Werke. The Special favor I was to do my old friend, [REDACTED] Firestone Tire and Rubber Company concerned a royalty question pending between the two firms. [REDACTED] has the manufacturing rights for certain parts of Europe for some Firestone wheels and the arrangement is that he is to pay a certain amount of American money for every wheel made abroad. However, with the impossibility of transferring Marks into foreign currency or transferring foreign currency out of Germany, [REDACTED] was apprehensive whether or not his good standing with Firestone was in jeopardy and his letter to Firestone expressed this anxiety. Therefore, I was to obtain a re-assurance that the temporary inability to transfer funds had no bearing on the friendly relations between the two contracting parties.

"With further reference to my meeting with [REDACTED] and the information I was asked to look up in reference to airplanes and their developments, I had, of course, whenever the opportunity allowed, hunted for information which might be in answer to the queries asked of me. It might be opportune at this point to say a few words about [REDACTED] who I estimate to be a man about 35 years of age, blond, partly bald and of whom I had the impression that he was not a very important personage but nevertheless he belongs to the group Volks Wagen Werke or some group associated with this enterprise and that he was interested enough in aviation development to request of me anything that might be of interest. Not having been familiar with the progress of aviation in this country, I was at first at a loss just how or where to get my finger on the pulse and consequently I bought the available literature on the market, such magazines as "Popular Aviation", "Aero Digest", "The Model Plane Builder." In short, I bought a few numbers of any magazine which to me looked like pertaining to aviation and information about same.

"About the first thing I saw was and in, I believe, the Popular Aviation of someone in Bridgeport, Connecticut, selling photos of all types of airplanes, commercial and military, at four or five cents a copy. I had hoped to receive an answer but being in Bridgeport, Connecticut, I tried to call on the individual and he made me up four or five dollars worth of various photos.

"Not knowing much about airplanes, I would have been at a loss if the name of the plane or the type of whatever it was had not been

(Detroit file number 65-275)

indicated on the photo. I believe he put the type in typewritten letters on the back of each photo. I used what I thought was useful or modern and mailed them to one of the four or five addresses given to me [REDACTED] I can't recall, however, who actually received the photos.

"Perusing the various magazines I saw very quickly that the information desired of me could be easily gathered from the various monthlies if one would take the time and knew more about what was what and which concern built which plane. As time went on, I soon learned to compile this information in a more or less coordinated form. I took it, however, at the face value of whatever the magazine stated, having no recourse to check or verify any figures or data given.

b7C  
"I had two definite bases to work on. Besides the magazine information which was easily obtainable by merely reading the literature, I also ran an ad in some publication (aviation) where I asked for a capable mechanic or engineer who might give me the few lessons in fundamental airplane design or construction because, though I could read the papers, I was lacking the mechanical name for most of the components. For instance, I did not know what was a nacelle. I did not know what was meant by a feathering propeller. In short, my ad was answered by two or three people of which a certain [REDACTED] in Washington, seemed to have the ear-marks of the best experienced. I believe he was out of a job at the time.

"We went together to some airport and looked at a ship and I had explanations given to me right on the sample ship and there I got my first practical instruction as to the names of the certain components of an airplane in English. There were also a few smaller planes in the hangar which I presumed were private craft and which I received some other enlightenment. It must have been a commercial airport.

"With this information I knew more what I read because it was no longer a mystery to me and when I found some things which I could not properly digest I wrote [REDACTED] again but never received another reply. I cannot recall just what information I requested in this last letter, but I know that [REDACTED] did not reply. Perhaps he felt it inopportune to give me any of this information.

(Detroit file number 65-275)

b7C "To my recollection there were twenty or twenty-five questions all told which [REDACTED] was interested in having answered. I cannot recall all of these questions but I recall that the following were, more or less, the questions for which information was desired:

1. What is the status on stratospheric aviation in America?
2. How do they overcome torsion on planes caused by multi-propellered ships?
3. Approximate capacity of the American airplane industry as to production; approximate size of plants; approximate number of total employees, etc., etc.
4. Are they using one or multiple speed loaders to insure a uniform air pressure at high altitudes?
5. A list of manufacturers of accessories and equipment for automotive and/or airplanes.
6. Horse power ratings on various airplane motors.
7. Is the tendency in United States towards air-cooled or liquid-cooled engines?
8. What are they doing in the United States in the use of plastics in airplane construction?
9. Where are the plants located in the United States?
10. Are they using aluminum or stainless steel in the airplane manufacture and what progress is being made in this respect?
11. Are propellers made of wood or metal in America?
12. Is there any accepted treatment of hardening or tempering aluminum?
13. How thin do they weld stainless steel and what are its properties?

"Of course, I cannot recall the twenty or twenty-five questions in its entirety but I will endeavor to give you information where I found the reply to these questions.

"Stratospheric aviation. I found part of this information at the World's Fair show where I also found on exhibition a two-speed loader. I have since learned that when we talk of stratospheric ships they are not really stratospheric ships, they are merely airplanes traveling at a very high altitude and not in the actual stratosphere.

"In order to obtain the answer to question two relative to the torsion on the ships of multi-propellered craft, I believe it

(Detroit file number 65-275)

b7C  
was [REDACTED] who showed me the different angle on one of the wings.

"The approximate capacity of the various plants in the States I definitely obtained from some monthly magazines which continuously gave present plant size, plant expansion, future plant size, and sometimes also had reference to the expected number of men to be employed.

"Question four was answered on question number one.

"List of manufacturers of accessories and equipment I certainly found in one issue of the Aero Digest which gave the complete array in alphabetical order and I didn't feel that it was secret information. I even had it photographed at the Public Library in Detroit and paid for it and got a receipt.

"Horse Power ratings. The horse power ratings on various airplane motors were also given in one of the magazines. I didn't recall which, but it had a blue cover and gave all the ratings from Luscombe to a Menasco both for radio engines and built-in line engines and opposed boxer motors.

"The tendency of air engines toward air-cooled motors is quite definite, as one can see by merely looking up at the sky. I think nine out of ten ships are air-cooled.

"Question eight about plastics used in airplane construction, there was also an article in one of the trade papers which gave an excerpt of an official report on the various resinous materials submitted to tests but I cannot recall the magazine.

"Location of plants in the United States of the aviation industry was also obtained from magazines.

"Question ten was easily replied by merely looking at the International Worlds Fair in New York and by reading the data and literature on the subject in the various trade papers.

"Question eleven answered itself by a most gorgeous display of propeller making machinery both in the airplane magazines and I also believe I saw a copy of the trade paper "Machinery" of which appeared a special number which I believe was headlined "Air-craft Production" number or headlined in some other similar fashion.

(Detroit. file number 65-275)

b7C  
"Question twelve. On this question I was stumped because, not being an engineer or metallurgist, I didn't know aluminum could be heat treated and having remembered when visiting a manufacturing plant in Reading, Pennsylvania, an aluminum foundry, I wrote to [redacted] in Reading asking him where I could obtain this information. I believe his sales manager, whose name I think was [redacted] referred me to some aluminum company in Cleveland, Ohio, from where I did obtain, I think it was 1939 loose leaf binder with all kinds of aluminum profiles and formulas. This book was accompanied by a letter calling my attention to, I believe it was the Metals Handbook or a book of similar name, which book is supposed to contain the auxiliary information not obtainable in the loose leaf binder but since it takes a metallurgist to understand this, I sent both books. I seem to recollect that I shipped this last package with LILLY STEIN as the sender the the name EILERS as receiver, or vice versa because I didn't want to have anything to do with it any longer and it was very probable that I included a letter explaining that I had used the name of one of them as the sender and one of them as the receiver so that the package would surely arrive in somebody's hands who was on my mailing list in case of change of residence or whatever occurrence might have taken place since it was considerable time since I had previously written.

"Now remains question thirteen to be answered. It was at the Worlds Fair where I saw a hot shot welder installed by Budd people and operated by one of their mechanics right at the Fair who welded in my presence, three or four thin steel discs of stainless steel and he also gave me a mechanical description of the properties of the steel and the functions taking place in the cabinet but I cannot remember the functions in the welder nor the structure or components of the stainless steel nor its size.

"Now in trying to compile the data on the location of the various plants, while I was able to find most of them through the publications, journals, and magazines, I could not definitely make out what part the city of Paterson, New Jersey, was playing in the aircraft industry. Therefore, I wrote to the Chamber of Commerce, who I believe, sent me a booklet on the represented industries in that town but whether the information satisfied my curiosity or not, I doubt it because I seem to recollect to have written a second time without getting the information I wanted.

(Detroit file number 65-275)

"Another contact I made by mail was on the strength of an ad in one of the trade papers stating, I believe "From Conception to Flight so many months". This automatically opened up a large field of speculation for me because conception to flying may mean a lot of things, but evidently this was considered military information and I have not received a satisfactory explanation. Rather I thought the man who had written me felt my inquiry was somewhat out of order. I believe he said in the last paragraph on this question, "I beg to check out." Just what company this was, I don't recall.

"To the best of my recollection LILLY STEIN and HEINZ EILERS were located in New York whereas [REDACTED] were, or should have been located in South America in Lima, Peru.

b7C

"It seems to me that LILLY STEIN received letters with a type-written signature HEINRICH; which signature applied to the others, I am hesitant in making statement because it is so long ago that I might be wrong but I think I am right in saying that the signatures that were used were BLACKWELL, WALLY, and KONRAD.

"The forwarding addresses given to me by [REDACTED] were given without full explanation and I have not asked for any details. I merely understood that whatever mail reaches these addresses will finally get to his hands. I do not know any of the individuals, never saw them, nor have I ever been in their places of residence. I do not believe that they know me or know of me.

"With further reference to welding, I also got some information from the Taylor-Winsfield Welding Company with showrooms at the East Grand Boulevard, Detroit, and the factory, I believe, in Warren, Ohio. This welding interested me, however, more for my own personal point of view because in planning to go back to Europe there should be some tremendous business in those welders. While I was given some samples of actual welding done, the mechanics were, of course, beyond my comprehension but I did forward the catalog which showed that this welder was represented in Europe, in Sweden, where any additional information desired could, no doubt, be obtained.

"Once it was definitely established that I could not go back to Europe, I made plans to bring my family over here, enlisting

(Detroit file number 65-275)

to this end the help of the Department of State in Washington who contacted my family through the American Consulate in Munich. This meant, of course, that my dollar reserves had to be seriously depleted and I, not being able to find employment, had set my mind to buy some kind of honorable business, however modest.

"The business I bought is the firm of Display-Rite located at the Broadway Market Building, Detroit. I paid \$1500 cash for the business including the inventory of about \$1600 to \$1800. I had to buy merchandise to sell to the clientele on thirty or sixty days credit, thereby investing in this business about eight to nine thousand dollars. I also had to find housing facilities for my family arriving on the S. S. Siboney on December 31, 1940, which meant starting to keep house from scratch without a pot or kettle. I finally located a house big enough for our wants which I did buy for a thousand dollars down and sixty dollars a month, thereby providing our own home and building it up as we can see fit. The money necessary to undergo this expense is explained as follows:

Own money	\$5,000.00
Loans from Walter Heine, my brother, 4447 Baldwin Avenue, Detroit.	1,900.00
b7c From [REDACTED] business address on Riopelle Street, Detroit	1,000.00
From [REDACTED] San Juan, Puerto Rico	1,000.00
From [REDACTED] Ford Dealer, Miami.	1,000.00
Received from Spain for a Dodge car	1,295.00
Forwarded to me from Roche-Prito in Portugal	300.00
<hr/>	
Total funds	\$11,495.00
 Minus for steamship transportation for my family	 1,300.00
<hr/>	
Leaving about	\$10,195.00

"Of this \$10,195.00 I had bought the business as follows:  
\$1,500 cash payment; \$7,500 for new merchandise and outstanding  
accounts and \$1,000 for the house I bought as a down payment.  
This leaves me today with approximately \$300 in the bank which  
I try to make the business go and support my family. on



(Detroit file number 65-275)

"The foregoing statement consisting of thirteen typewritten pages was made by me voluntarily and to the best of my recollection and belief. This statement is complete and true in all its details to the best of my recollection and belief. All narrative portions of this statement were dictated by me. The entire statement has been read to me and by me and I signed the same of my own free will and accord.

(SIGNED) Edm. C. Heine

"Witnesses:

b7c



) Special Agents  
) FBI, U. S. Dept. of Justice  
) 911 Federal Bldg.  
) Detroit, Mich. "

65-1819

HEINE

HEINE signed a waiver permitting search of his residence, 505 W. Hudson Street, Royal Oak, Michigan. A waiver permitting search of his place of business, Suite 326 Broadway, Market Building, Detroit, Michigan, was also signed. He signed a written consent to remain in the custody of the Federal Bureau of Investigation and he also signed a waiver of a removal hearing and consented to removal to any judicial district within the United States, by representatives of the Department of Justice.

On June 30, 1941, EDMUND HEINE was arraigned before United States Commissioner J. STANLEY HURD, Eastern District of Michigan, Detroit, Michigan, and entered a plea of not guilty. A final hearing was demanded which was set for July 14, 1941. His bond was set at \$25,000. On failure to produce bail he was remanded to custody.

On July 14, 1941, HEINE appeared before the U. S. Commissioner and his hearing was continued to a subsequent date.

On July 15, 1941, the Federal Grand Jury for the Eastern District of New York returned an indictment charging EDMUND CARL HEINE and other named defendants with conspiracy in two counts to violate Section 233 of Title 22 and Section 32 of Title 50 of the United States Code. Certified copies of said indictment and bench warrant were forwarded to Detroit, by U. S. Attorney Harold M. Kennedy and on July 18, 1941, HEINE with his attorney NORMAN J. MILLER, of Detroit, appeared before the United States District Court, Eastern District of Michigan, Southern Division at Detroit, Honorable Arthur J. Tuttle, sitting as Judge and was ordered removed to the Eastern District of New York. He was remanded to custody in default of \$25,000 bond.

On July 19, 1941, bail of \$25,000 for HEINE'S appearance in the Eastern District of New York was posted and he was released from custody.

On July 25, 1941 HEINE appeared before the U. S. District Court for the Eastern District of New York, Brooklyn, and plead not guilty. His bail was continued at \$25,000 and accepted and he was released pending trial set for September 3, 1941.

At the time of HEINE'S arrest there was found on his person, in his billfold the calling card of FRAU EDMUND CARL HEINE, on the back of which appeared the symbols:

H. E.	441	76-X	
L. S.	127	54	H
H. J.	IP	MSM	878B
E. E.	IP	MF	525J
AHW	0	15	W

b7C  
HEINE stated that the above described symbols were jotted down by him possibly at the time he talked with [REDACTED] and they were for his information, as a guide or key to the addresses of HEINRICH EILERS, LILLY STEIN, [REDACTED]. He added that the A.H.W., he believes represents the name [REDACTED] and the symbols to the right of the initials AHW represent his address which HEINE claimed he could not now recall or decipher from the symbols. He explained that the K. opposite HEINRICH EILERS name and address was for KONRAD; the H opposite LILLY STEIN for HEINRICH; the B opposite [REDACTED] for BLACKWELL and the J opposite [REDACTED] for JACK. He admitted sending letters of information through these addresses and using as his signature the names designated.

As a result of further questioning HEINE stated that he used names other than his own because he "didn't think it was just the right thing to do", that what he was doing "was not as clean as a sheet", that "it was not very nice". He said that he has a big name and is "fairly important person and he didn't want his name to appear. He also said he never told anyone he was securing information and transmitting it through the afore-mentioned channels. He felt that had he signed his own name to the letters transmitting the information he secured, this would possibly have placed him in an embarrassing position because the information he was getting was "delicate".

When asked why he hadn't contacted LILLY STEIN and HEINZ EILERS while in New York City, he vehemently stated that he had never contacted them, and that he had a "hunch" that something might be wrong and that he felt it was best for him to conceal his identity from them.

b7C  
In response to an inquiry as to when he last sent information, he stated he stopped in November 1940 when he was refused a passport to leave the United States and in interviewing [REDACTED] Washington, D. C., concerning this, she "made a bad slip", in that she asked him if he wanted to be held as an enemy alien, that "immediately it entered my mind that maybe I'd better stop; maybe they know something"; and he stopped securing and sending information. He subsequently stated though

that sometime in the Spring of 1941, he did gather up all the information he had around the house, such as catalogs and information in answer to the questions given him, and forwarded to [REDACTED] of the Volkswagenwerk. Previously, he had sent him this same information, and did not know whether he mailed it to him again because he had failed to receive a letter of acknowledgment from [REDACTED] or whether it was because Mrs. HEINE, had informed him upon her arrival in the United States that [REDACTED] had not received it.

b7C  
HEINE stated he had received no remuneration for sending information over to the Volkswagenwerk, but he had some understanding with them by which they agreed to defray his expense out of any money he could unfreeze in connection with pending purchases in the United States, although the moving influence was the possibility of his some day heading the tractor division of the Volkswagenwerk or becoming its general manager; and he had been approached [REDACTED] or some high official to that effect after he left the employment of the Chrysler Company.

HEINE also stated he received 4000 marks, the equivalent of \$1,000. in American money from the American Chamber of Commerce in Berlin to defray his expenses in connection with his activity for them concerning the sending of Jewish refugees to the United States.

(NOTE: From information developed, the Volkswagenwerk, is a German government owned and operated factory.)

65-1819

HEINE

The Federal Bureau of Investigation, Washington, D. C., by letter dated July 5, 1941, advised that the United States State Department advised there is no record of EDMUND HEINE having registered as an Agent of a foreign principal or having been notified to the State Department as an agent of a foreign government.

65-1819

b7C  
EDMUND C. HEINE is a member of the United Political Committee, 7209 Jefferson Avenue, East Detroit, Michigan, which address is a German restaurant and is a common meeting place for persons of German extraction in Detroit. HEINE was noted to attend a meeting at the above address on September 18, 1940, at which time he was accompanied by his brother, WALTER HEINE. It has been determined that the United Political Committee has their main headquarters at the Harmonie Club, Detroit, Michigan, and that the United Political Committee is in reality a mere branch of the Steuben Society, which has branches throughout the United States, the Steuben Society having been first organized in 1919. The purpose of the society was to interview, investigate, and endorse candidates for public office. According to [REDACTED] a member of the party, the United Political Committee is also considered a small branch of the National German Organisation.

(Serial 3021, pages 11,12 and 13)

In an application for exception from the classification of alien enemy number 4279, dated at Detroit, Michigan, December 13, 1919, HEINE stated that he was six months in the service with the 108 Saxon Fusiliers in Dresden, Germany. At this time HEINE also stated that his brother, ROBERT HEINE, age 34, living at Dresden, Germany was in the air service, and another brother, HANS HEINE, had been in the infantry (both Germany) but that HANS HEINE was now dead.

(Exhibit 1A8-55)

65-1819

18587

HEINE

HEINRICH KILERS in his statement on Page Three advised of finding in his room, which he maintained at 441 East 76th Street, New York City, a package received by express and a letter received by mail addressed to himself as HEINZ KILERS, 441 East 76th Street, New York City, postmarked at Detroit and signed KONRAD. The package bore the return address of LILLY STEIN. The letter referred to a previous letter sent and also to the material in the package as being information interesting to him, understandable and practical. KILERS deemed knowing HEINE.

LILLY STEIN in her statement dated June 29, 1941, admitted that beginning about May 1940 she received five or six letters or possibly more from Detroit, signed HEINRICH, and gave them to HARRY SAWYER with the exception of one or two which she destroyed. These letters contained industrial information. She also received a letter from the same source in November 1940, stating he was sending a book with all sorts of information.

65-1819

**DESCRIPTION: from observation and questionings:**

<b>NAME</b>	<b>EDMUND CARL HEINE</b>
<b>Race</b>	White
<b>Sex</b>	Male
<b>Height</b>	5' 11"
<b>Weight</b>	230 pounds
<b>Build</b>	Heavy- athletic
<b>Eyes</b>	Brown, wears horn-rimmed glasses for reading
<b>Hair</b>	Brown and wavy
<b>Complexion</b>	Ruddy
<b>Nationality</b>	American
<b>Extraction</b>	German
<b>Born</b>	Jan. 20, 1891, at Zuelenroda, Germany
<b>Peculiarities</b>	Prominent mole on left cheek
<b>Speech</b>	Deep, German accent
<b>Dress</b>	Neat, clean shaven
<b>Scars and Marks</b>	2 1/2" diagonal scar on right side at belt point; round punch hole size of a dime over right kidney
<b>Occupation</b>	Advertising Display business
<b>Former Occupation</b>	Automobile Manufacturing Executive
<b>Parents</b>	Father, Julius Richard Heine, deceased Mother, Minna Celdits, deceased
<b>Relatives</b>	Sister, Mrs. George Weissler, Cranford, N. Brother, age 46, Wally Heine, Falkenstein, Germany Sister, age 48, Kathe Heine, Mittweida, Germany Sister, age 52, Klara Heine Mueller, Chemnitz, Germany Brother, Walter Heine, 4447 Baldwin Ave, Detroit, Michigan
<b>Wife</b>	JOHANNA HEINE, 505 West Hudson St., Royal Oak, Michigan.
<b>Sons</b>	[REDACTED] Biederitz, Germany, now living [REDACTED] Royal Oak, [REDACTED] Robert Heine, born March 10, 1924, in Spain now living at 505 W. Hudson Street, Royal Oak, Michigan. [REDACTED] - Richwalde, near Berlin, Germany, now living at [REDACTED]

b7c



65-1819

DESCRIPTION: (cont'd) of EDMUND CARL HEINE.

Fingerprints:

Fingerprints and photographs taken and forwarded to F.B.I., Washington, D. C.

Criminal Record

None shown in records of Federal Bureau of Investigation, Washington, D. C., --indicate by letter dated July 7, 1941

History

See first four pages of statement made by HEINE as set out herein-above.

65-1819

## Physical description of EDMUND C. HEINE:

Name:	EDMUND CARL HEINE, alias Blackwell, Edmund C. Heine, Edward C. Heine, Heinrich, Jack, Wally.
Residence	20 Poplar Park Avenue, Pleasant Ridge, Michigan, where he resides with his family.
Age-	49
Date of birth	January 20, 1891
Place of birth	ZEULENRODA, Thuringia, Germany
Height	5' 11"
Weight	220 pounds
Hair	Dark brown
Complexion	Ruddy
Build	Heavy, muscular, well proportioned
Carriage	Erect, walks rapidly
Speech	Decided German accent and speaks in a demonstrative manner
Naturalization	Naturalized at Detroit, Michigan, on March 1, 1920.
Occupation	No visible means of employment at this time; formerly sales representative for the Ford Motor Company and the Chrysler Corporation, Detroit, Michigan, in Germany and Spain, respectively. b7C
Marital status	Wife, JOHANNA HEINE; three sons, [REDACTED]
Photograph	In New York file, which is an excellent likeness.
Criminal record	None.

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

HETHEY

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
Chase National Bank, 1/22/40, 3/26/40.
3. Surveillances- Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance- (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

65-1819

Re: W. HETHEY

Address: Van Breestraat 156  
Amsterdam, Holland

HETHEY is probably W. HETHEY, formerly of the firm of "ERDMANN and HETHEY", Bankers, who were Amsterdam bankers for the HOHENZOLLERN family. The firm failed scandalously in 1918, and it was ascertained, at that time, that the firm was operating practically as a bucket shop. For some time, HETHEY has not been active in Amsterdam financial circles.

S-1212, p.1

HETHEY became a subject of this investigation as a result of the following circumstances:

January 4, 1940	The CHASE NATIONAL BANK received a cablegram from the HOLLANDISCHE BANK UNIE, N. V. KANTOOR, Amsterdam, ordering a payment of \$200 to LILLY STEIN, 127 East 54th Street, New York City, on the order of W. HETHEY, Van Breestraat 156, Amsterdam.
March 27, 1940	The CHASE NATIONAL BANK was ordered by the HOLLANDISCHE BANK in Amsterdam to pay to LILLY STEIN \$200, and to Air Terminals Company (Duquesne) \$200, on the order of W. HETHEY. Payments to both STEIN and DUQUESNE were ordered in the same cablegram.

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

 b7C

1. Immigration and Naturalization.  
Clerk, U.S. Dist. Court,  
S.D. of New York.
2. Espionage Activities- Known or Possible.
3. Surveillances- Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance- (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

65-1819

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
Employer: [REDACTED]

\* \* \* \* \*

S. 5694, p. 21 and 22. At the United States District Court, Bureau of Naturalization, 641 Washington Street, New York, N. Y., it was ascertained that [REDACTED]

b7c [REDACTED] had filed a declaration of intention to become a citizen on June 8, 1931, at New York, N. Y., and that his file number [REDACTED]. He listed his occupation as a mechanical engineer. [REDACTED] and stated that he was born at [REDACTED]. He indicated his marital status was single and that his foreign residence was Berlin. He stated that he emigrated from Hamburg, Germany, to the United States on February 23, 1930, on the S. S. Hamburg.

At the Sonotone Corporation, Elmsford, New York, it was determined [REDACTED] employed at this place as a mechanic and has been in the employ of the company since September, 1930. At the present time he is a foreman in the Production Department, receiving a salary of \$40 per week. It might be mentioned that the Sonotone Corporation is a manufacturing concern manufacturing hearing devices for the deaf. [REDACTED] appears to have a favorable record with this corporation, and no difficulty has been experienced with him.

S. 5694, p. 18, reflects that [REDACTED] was very friendly with a [REDACTED] and that [REDACTED] and an individual known as [REDACTED] in an apartment located on the second floor [REDACTED] during 1938, and that these three individuals, namely, [REDACTED] conducted a small business which was called the [REDACTED] of their apartment on the second floor and on a few occasions when [REDACTED] visited their apartment, she noticed considerable recording equipment in their apartment. She advised that the above three individuals appeared to work during the day and at night they would

65-1819

take the equipment out of their apartment, and it was noticed by her that they appeared to be out of the city over weekends. She stated that all three of the individuals were Germans, and she also noticed numerous aviation magazines and airplane models in their apartment.

S.5694, p. 14, reflects that there is information set out in New York file 65-1171 to the effect that [REDACTED] was [REDACTED] the German Aviation Club of America. The name [REDACTED] was also shown in some of the effects found in Subject DUQUESNE'S apartment, 24 West 76th Street, New York City, [REDACTED] being referred to as [REDACTED] SC-44851.

b7C  
S.5694, p. 14, reflects that [REDACTED] name was also found in a list of names found in Subject HANS RITTER'S office wherein his address was given as [REDACTED]. Another reference in the above file reflects that Subject RITTER made a check payable to [REDACTED] on March 25, 1939, in the amount of \$26.25, and there was an endorsement on the back of this check in the name of [REDACTED] but it is believed that this name was [REDACTED] with whom [REDACTED] previously resided [REDACTED].

S.3251E1, p. 6, indicates that [REDACTED] was associated with a [REDACTED] German Aviation Club of New York, which makes its goal to train Germans and American Germans in all branches of aviation and to make them efficient, as well as to offer visiting aviators a port and a cozy home. It is noted that among other officers of the German Aviation Club of New York the name [REDACTED] is listed.

The following description of [REDACTED] was taken from his declaration of intention for United States citizenship number [REDACTED] dated June 8, 1931, Bureau of Naturalization, 641 Washington Street, New York City:

Age	[REDACTED]
Born	[REDACTED]
Height	5' 8"
Weight	155 lbs.
Hair	Blond
Eyes	Blue
Race	German

65-1819

Emigrated from Hamburg, Germany,  
February 23, 1930

Citizenship      Filed declaration of inten-  
                         tion number [REDACTED] at New  
                         York City on June 8, 1931

*b7c*  
Marital Status

Single

Occupation

Mechanic



65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

 b7C

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances - (Corroborative or Direct Evidence.)
4. Microphone Surveillance- (Admissibility Questionable.)
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

65-1819

\* \* \* \*

The identity of this man has not as yet been established.  
His name enters the case in the following manner.

On July 31, 1940 radio message #26 was received from Germany  
and read in part:

"For FINK . . . . . [REDACTED] dependable."  
(S. 2010, p. 40)

b7C  
Aug. 2, 1940 WILLIAM SEBOLD met FRANZ STIGLER and Stigler stated that every-  
thing was hot; FEHSE was being followed and was hiding out;  
that he (Stigler) would carry on his work. SEBOLD thereupon  
turned over to him the above message. In response to a ques-  
tion as to who [REDACTED] were, STIGLER stated that  
"They are new men who are to be brought into the organization."  
(S. 2244, p. 6)

Aug. 5, 1940 At a meeting between STIGLER and SIEGLER and SEBOLD, in answer  
to an inquiry from SEBOLD as to who the two new contacts named  
[REDACTED] STIGLER stated that he understood that  
these two fellows were going to approach him and that he was  
waiting for them to do so. He indicated that they were possibly  
coming over from Germany. SEBOLD gathered that [REDACTED] was  
identical with a man named [REDACTED] STIGLER said left the  
United States recently on a German passport via Clipper to  
Lisbon; that he left after his wife made some boastful remarks  
to the effect that he was carrying important papers for the  
American Consulate or Embassy in America. According to STIGLER  
[REDACTED] was born in Chicago of German parentage and  
at that time was supposedly working for SCHAEFER's at the  
World Fair.

(S. 2244, p. 8)

STIGLER has been observed by agents to frequent HENRY'S Restaurant,  
227 East 86th Street, New York City, and mail has been observed addressed to  
this restaurant to [REDACTED] some of which bore the return address  
[REDACTED] Other mail bore the  
return address of [REDACTED]

No information has been obtained yet as to the identity of [REDACTED]

New York, N. Y.  
July 7, 1941

I, [REDACTED] make the following statement to [REDACTED] whom I know to be Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, voluntarily and of my own free will. I have received no threats or promises of reward from them and I realize that this statement may be used as evidence in a Court of law.

b7C  
I was born in [REDACTED]. I was three years in a convent school and five years in public school. When I was fourteen I learned to be a pastry baker, and after four years I worked in a hotel as a pastry chef. In September, 1929, I came to the United States of America on the S. S. Stuttgart. My father paid my way. When I arrived in New York City I went to Chicago, Illinois, and I lived at [REDACTED]. I worked in the Weisbeldt Department Store as a pastry cook until 1931. Then I came to New York. I worked as a private chauffeur [REDACTED]. I worked there for a year and three-fourths. Then I had a job on the American Export Lines as a second baker. I made one trip on the S. S. Krochorda. Then after I went to the Panama Pacific Lines on the S. S. California. I went one trip, seven weeks, and left the ship at New York City. I worked at odd jobs at various bakeries and in 1936 I went back to Germany to visit my family. I went on the S. S. Deutschland. I stayed six or seven weeks and I returned on the S. S. St. Louis on July 20, 1936. Then I went into business six or seven weeks later at a place known [REDACTED] where I am now employed.

About three years ago I became acquainted with PAUL SCHOLZ. He introduced me to [REDACTED] and FELIX JAHNKE. I met PAUL SCHOLZ when he was selling yeast and I have bought yeast from him. PAUL SCHOLZ told me that he, [REDACTED] FELIX JAHNKE would leave notes at my bakery for each other and asked me if it would be all right to do so, and I told him that it would. For the past year PAUL SCHOLZ, [REDACTED] and FELIX JAHNKE have been leaving notes for each other, and one time either PAUL SCHOLZ [REDACTED] left a large machine at my place which looked like a typewriter. SCHOLZ told me later it was an accounting machine. Either SCHOLZ [REDACTED] took this machine away. I never read any of these notes and most of the time my wife would deliver these notes to them. When they would leave these notes they would fold them, and either myself or my [REDACTED] would put them on the cash register, and then they would come in and ask if there were any notes for them and we would give them the notes.

Questioning by [REDACTED]

Q. [REDACTED] were you ever at PAUL SCHOLZ'S home, 335 East 133rd Street, Bronx, New York City, New York?

b7c  
A. Once. I was there eleven o'clock sharp; I came at night. It was about in March. There was still a little snow. It was cold yet, and SCHOLZ introduced me to his home and [REDACTED] went to his home also and he picked me up; at nine o'clock sharp, I was in that place. But I wanted to see about a car in a garage in the Bronx [REDACTED] went on to SCHOLZ'S home and I went to the garage, and I arrived at SCHOLZ'S home at eleven o'clock. When I went into the house [REDACTED] MR. SCHOLZ, and one fellow from New Jersey was there. I don't know his name. During the evening we talked about my business, about his business, and then he said they were going to take a trip somewhere. His wife was in the hospital; she got a baby and the baby died. That is, the fellow from New Jersey. Then a little later he left [REDACTED] and SCHOLZ and I were alone. Then a little later I left with [REDACTED] It was about half past eleven. And then we went home. So I went to 86th Street to my home and [REDACTED] left for the hospital.

Q. What was the purpose for your going to PAUL SCHOLZ'S on this evening?

A. He invited me for supper.

Q. Would you call yourself a good friend of PAUL SCHOLZ?

A. I never went out with him drinking or so. I always knew him for business and that he did something for me. That's all I knew. I couldn't call myself a good friend, just a friend. Many times I asked SCHOLZ why he did not get a job and he said he just couldn't find a job, and he seemed awful busy going to New Jersey and all over New York, although he never told me what he was doing.

I have read the above statement consisting of two pages. It is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

WITNESS:

---

Special Agents, Federal Bureau of Investigation  
United States Department of Justice  
607 U. S. Court House, Foley Square  
New York, N. Y.

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

[REDACTED]

b7c

1. Immigration and Naturalization
2. Espionage Activities (Known or Possible)  
William G. Sebold
3. Surveillance (Corroborative or Direct Evidence)
4. Microphone Surveillance (Admissibility Questionable)
5. Employment Record
6. History and Prior Activities

VEC:MAM

65-1819

NAME..... [REDACTED]

Address..... [REDACTED]

April 25,  
1941.

This is a mail drop furnished WILLIAM SEBOLD by  
HEINRICH CLAUSING, on April 25, 1941.

b7C  
May 5,  
1941

SEBOLD sent a test letter to the above address.

June 5,  
1941.

SEBOLD asked CLAUSING if [REDACTED] had received  
his test letter. CLAUSING said he did and mailed an answer  
in return. SEBOLD told him he had not received the answer  
and would mail another test letter to the said address.

June 19,  
1941.

STIGLER asked SEBOLD for a mail drop and contact  
in South America. SEBOLD gave him the name and address of  
[REDACTED]

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

JAHN

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances- Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

65-1819

Captain RUDOLF A. JAHN, with aliases:  
Rudolph A. Jahn, Captain Rudolph A. Jahn,  
Captain Rudolph E. Jahn, R. A. Jahn,  
Captain John

Residence: Schulenburg 130, Berlin,  
Tempelhey

Employment: Lufthansa, Berlin, Germany

The records of the Immigration and Naturalization Service reflect that this man, as RUDOLF JAHN, first arrived in the United States in October 1936, at which time he landed at Lakehurst, New Jersey, probably having come from Germany on the lighter than air ship Hindenburg. The manifest indicated that he was the United States manager for the Lufthansa, a German airline.

It is noted that he departed from New York City on November 7, 1936, on the SS Europa for Bremen; that he again arrived in the United States on April 24, 1937, on the SS Deutschland, coming in on reentry permit #1119614. He again departed from New York City on December 16, 1937, on the SS Europa for Bremen. He returned to the United States on June 2, 1938, arriving at New York City on the SS Europa from Bremen, coming in on reentry permit #1180632. He again departed from New York City for Bremen on July 27, 1938. It is not known how he traveled.

He again returned to the United States on August 29, 1938, arriving at New York City on the SS Europa from Bremen, coming in on reentry permit #1217728. He again departed on November 26, 1938, but his means of transportation is not known. He next returned to New York City on March 4, 1939, on the SS Hamburg, coming in on reentry permit #1228694. He again departed from the United States on March 22, 1939, his means of transportation being unknown.

He returned to the United States at New York City on July 20, 1939, on the SS Bremen, coming in on reentry permit #1237480. He was last heard of on September 22, 1939, at which time he checked out of the Alrae Hotel, 37 East 64th Street, and he is reported to have returned to Germany by way of Japan and Russia.

JAHN entered this case as a subject because of the following information.

January 2, 1941.

On this date WILLIAM SEBOLD had a conversation with DUQUESNE, at which time he advised DUQUESNE that he needed more contacts in this



65-1819

country in order to obtain information for the other side. DUQUESNE said that he had at one time known a Captain John (phonetic) who was connected with the Lufthansa and was also a member of the German Flight Club, which was formerly located at Roosevelt Field, Long Island. He stated that Captain John acted as watchdog for this club. He also advised SEBOLD that this club acted as an espionage group. He stated that Captain John was quite a man about town and a night life man; that he had offices at Madison Avenue and 57th Street. DUQUESNE advised SEBOLD that he would go to this office and see the girl who works there to find out whether Captain John was still interested in espionage activities.

(Serial 4983, pages 10 & 11)

A review of the New York files reflects that one Rudolph A. Jahn was a representative of the Lufthansa in New York City about 1938; that he had an office in the Chrysler Building and also in the Fuller Building, located at 595 Madison Avenue, which building is about half a block away from 57th Street and Madison Avenue. It was noted that Rudolph A. Jahn was an associate of one Paul H. Wilkinsen, a subject in this case, and that he also associated with some Englishmen (and possibly DUQUESNE). The files indicate that this man has returned to Germany.

(NY 65-670-1

-2A

-26 page 16

-32 page 13

-42 )

This Mr. Jahn was reported to have been very active in German activities in New York City. It was noted that several people who knew him stated that they had not seen him for some time. It was noted that at one time he had his office with a German airplane company.

(NY 65-5213)

Another file indicates that this man had his office with the Junkers Aircraft Corporation; that he returned to Germany after cessation of the trial flights which were conducted between Germany and the United States by the Lufthansa during 1938.

(NY 65-352)

The files also contain a letter from the Bureau, dated June 5, 1939, which advised that the Bureau records indicated that one R. A. Jahn, 67 Rue La Fontaine, Paris, was a representative of

65-1819

the German Lufthansa; that he was Goering's confidential man for aviation espionage; that he cooperates with the Gestapo and he has a stool pigeon, Hjalmar Kronberg; that he was called back to Germany.

(NY 65-253-103)

It is also noted that the Office of Naval Intelligence reported this man as being a director of the Lufthansa; that he had been formerly with the Hamburg American Line for eighteen years; that he was a contact of the German espionage ring of Alfred Bayer.

(NY 65-4309, exhibit 1A2-page 24)

There is no information available indicating that DUQUESNE was able to get in touch with Captain JAHN and there is no information indicating that JAHN is presently in the United States or that he is operating in connection with the subjects in this case. Efforts will be made to verify his departure from this country.

65-1819

Description

Name	Rudolf A. Jahn
Age	47
Born	Schmalkalden, Germany
Height	6'3"
Complexion	fair
Eyes	grey
Marital status	married; wife, [REDACTED]
Race	White
Nationality	German
Occupation	airline manager

b7c

WITNESS CLASSIFICATIONFELIX JAHNKE1. Immigration and Naturalization

Clerk, U. S. District Court, S.D. N. Y.  
Byron H. Uhl, Ellis Island.

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible

[REDACTED] Federal Communications Commission, N.Y.N.Y.

6/28/41 7/5/41 7/7/41 8/14/41  
8/15/41

6/28/41  
6/28/41

[REDACTED] N.Y.N.Y.

6/28/41 6/29/41  
6/29/41

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence

[REDACTED]	5/13/41	5/16/41		
[REDACTED]	3/20/41	4/23/41	4/24/41	4/26/41
[REDACTED]	4/28/41			
[REDACTED]	10/22/40			
[REDACTED]	2/20/41			
[REDACTED]	4/22/41	4/23/41	5/17/41	
[REDACTED]	10/22/40			
[REDACTED]	3/20/41	4/22/41	4/23/41	4/26/41
[REDACTED]	5/4/41			
[REDACTED]	5/21/41	6/26/41		
[REDACTED]	11/4/40			
[REDACTED]	10/22/40			
[REDACTED]	10/22/40	11/4/40		
[REDACTED]	4/19/41	4/21/41	4/23/41	4/24/41
[REDACTED]	5/1/41	5/11/41	5/14/41	
[REDACTED]	5/13/41	5/16/41		

b7C

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION (JAHNKE)

4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable)

5. Employment Record

6. History and Prior Activities

65-1819

FELIX JAHNKE, with aliases:  
Felix G. A. Jahnke,  
Freddie

Address: [REDACTED]

b7C

Also, 563 Cauldwell Avenue  
Apartment F6  
Bronx, New York

\* \* \* \*

From the Immigration and Naturalization records, 641 Washington Street, New York City, it was ascertained that FELIX JAHNKE was born December 6, 1902 in Breslau, Germany. He emigrated from Bremen, Germany to the United States on the S. S. "Derfflinger" arriving in the United States on September 19, 1924. His occupation was that of a soda dispenser, and he indicated that he was coming to WILLIAM SCHIMMEL, Suffern, New York.

JAHNKE declared his intention for citizenship on July 8, 1926 in the United States District Court, New York City, New York, and he was naturalized on October 2, 1930 at New York. JAHNKE is married, his wife's name being [REDACTED] and they have one child named [REDACTED] who is approximately five years old. Since coming to New York, JAHNKE has worked at various places as a soda dispenser, his last place of employment being the United Whelan Drug Store located at 34th St. and Ninth Avenue, New York City. However, JAHNKE recently has been out on strike, and has been picketing the previously mentioned store.

At the present time, due to domestic difficulties, JAHNKE is living at [REDACTED]

b7C

Inquiry made at the Federal Communications Commission, New York City, New York fails to disclose that JAHNKE has an amateur radio operator's license.

(Serial 3978, page 52.)

65-1819

He enters this investigation due to confidential information obtained which reports JAHNKE is supposed to be a German espionage agent to whom JOSEPH KLEIN delivered a portable transmitting and receiving radio set.

It was further reported from a confidential source that he has formerly been an operator in the German Army and is reputed to be an expert code man. He is also known to be a contact of PAUL SCHOLZ, and has mentioned the name of CARL REUPER in conversations with AXEL WHEELER-HILL. Recently JAHNKE has been transmitting coded messages with the radio previously mentioned, presumably to Germany and the messages were intercepted by Bureau agents. However, to date, the solution to the coded messages has not been ascertained..

October 22, 1940 FELIX JAHNKE, accompanied by AXEL WHEELER-HILL visited JOSEPH KLEIN at his address, 227 East 126th St., New York City and upon their departure, JAHNKE was followed, and identified by Bureau agents, and was observed to go to 401 East 78th Street, New York City.

(Serial 3978, page 26.)

November 4, 1940 FELIX JAHNKE, accompanied by AXEL WHEELER-HILL, came to JOSEPH KLEIN's apartment, and carried away the portable transmitting and receiving radio equipment which was concealed in four black cases. JAHNKE was identified and followed by Bureau agents, and it was noted that he carried this equipment to his home at 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York, from which place he was not observed to leave.

(Serial 4978, page 46.)

February 20, 1941 On this date FELIX JAHNKE was observed by a Bureau agent to proceed to the Brooklyn waterfront at the end of Fulton Street. Upon reaching the waterfront, JAHNKE walked along the piers looking at the ships tied at the docks, and at the cargoes being loaded. He continued along the piers and it was noted that he stopped and paid particular attention to a number of trucks loaded on lighters

65-1819

alongside the docks at the foot of Amity Street, New York City. JAHNKE remained at this pier from approximately 11:00 a.m. until approximately 2:30 p.m.

(Serial 6751, page 8.)

March 20, 1941      On this date, JAHNKE was observed by Bureau agents seated at a table in the Yorkville Conditorei, 1558 Second Avenue, New York City, and he was in the company of PAUL SCHOLZ and two other unknown individuals. They were seated at a table and were engaged in a lengthy conversation.

April 19, 1941      PAUL SCHOLZ was observed to contact FELIX JAHNKE, 1873 Second Avenue, at 3:30 p.m. on this date. They were observed to converse for a few minutes whereupon SCHOLZ left JAHNKE and returned to his home, 335 E. 133rd Street, Bronx, New York

April 22, 1941      On the afternoon on this date, JAHNKE was observed by Bureau agents to contact PAUL SCHOLZ in the vicinity of Church and Murray Streets, New York City, and he and SCHOLZ thereupon visited the Silver's Cafeteria on Chambers Street near Broadway where they entered and had luncheon. SCHOLZ and JAHNKE departed at approximately five p.m. on this occasion.

On this date JAHNKE, accompanied by AXEL WHEELER-HILL, was observed to leave 563 Cauldwell Avenue, carrying two black cases. He was assisted by WHEELER-HILL. He was observed to enter the apartment of JOSEPH KLEIN at which time he and WHEELER-HILL stayed for approximately two and one-half hours. Upon leaving, they were followed by Bureau agents to 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York.

It should be stated that when they returned to their address, they were still carrying the two black cases which contained radio equipment, and at approximately 11 p.m., Bureau



65-1819

agents picked up a radio call coming from JAHNKE's apartment and either JAHNKE or HILL was calling Station REH, which station they called for several minutes, and apparently upon not making contact the transmitter was turned off.

April 23, 1941      At approximately 2:08 p.m. on this date, a message, which was being transmitted by FELIX JAHNKE, was intercepted by Bureau agents. This message was in code and consisted of 91 letters. Prior to sending this message, JAHNKE called Station KOO for several minutes, and it could not be ascertained definitely that he made a contact. However, he proceeded to send the message.

On this date JAHNKE was observed by Bureau agents to contact PAUL SCHOLZ, and an unidentified individual and the three attempted to attend the America First meeting, but being unable to gain entrance, stood in front of the Manhattan Center, New York City, and listened to the program over the loud speaker. Upon the conclusion of this meeting, the three men proceeded to the Yorkville Conditorei, 81st Street, and Second Avenue, where they sat for approximately one and one-half hours talking, after which SCHOLZ proceeded to his home.

April 24, 1941      On this date, JAHNKE was observed to contact PAUL SCHOLZ, and an unknown individual at 9:30 p.m., this contact being made at [REDACTED] b7C [REDACTED] This meeting lasted for approximately one hour, and at the conclusion both SCHOLZ and JAHNKE returned to their respective homes.

65-1819

JAHNKE

May 1,  
1941.

At 1:00 P.M. on this date FELIX JAHNKE was observed to contact an unknown individual at Murray and Church Streets, New York City. It was noted by Bureau Agents when he met this individual that he came to attention, tipped his hat and bowed. The two thereupon talked for several minutes whereupon they parted. This unknown individual was followed to the Bennett Rafkin Machine and Tool Company, 30 Church Street, New York City. Upon leaving this individual, JAHNKE again tipped his hat, came to attention and bowed. This unknown individual was later identified to be WILLIAM KAERCHER.

May 3,  
1941.

On this date an unknown individual was observed to deliver additional radio equipment to 563 Caldwell and on the side of the box was marked, "Hallicraft Communications". Upon this individual returning to his automobile, he was observed to hand to AXEL WHEELER-HILL several feet of white insulated wire. It should be stated that subsequent investigation disclosed that this equipment came from Helfer's Radio Store located at 157 East 86th Street, New York City.

May 4,  
1941.

At approximately 3:08 P.M. at which time both WHEELER-HILL and FELIX JAHNKE were present, Station NEK was called for several minutes and subsequently a coded message was transmitted on the subject's transmitter located in Apartment F-6, 563 Caldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York City, New York. This transmission ended at 3:41 P.M.

May 10,  
1941.

At 3:15 P.M., on this date, Station KCX was called on the subject's transmitter located in Apartment F-6, 563 Caldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York City, New York. This transmission commenced at 3:15 P.M. and ended at 3:22 P.M. At 3:48 P.M. this station was again called over the subject's transmitter, and the calling ceased at this time at 3:54 P.M.

May 11,  
1941.

At 3:14 P.M. Station ENO was called and the calling ceased at 3:21 P.M., apparently without making contact. This call was made on the subject's transmitter located in Apartment F-6, 563 Caldwell, Bronx, New York City, New York.

65-1819

JAHNKE

May 14,  
1941.

PAUL SCHOLZ and FELIX JAHNKE were observed by Agents, meeting WILLIAM KAERCHER at Amsterdam Avenue and 91st Street, New York City, at about 6:10 P.M. They walked down several streets while talking, and then returned to the place where they met.

May 16,  
1941.

PAUL SCHOLZ and FELIX JAHNKE were observed to meet WILLIAM KAERCHER at about 1:10 P.M., at Murray and Church Streets, New York City, and have a conversation.

(NOTE: The coded messages sent over the radio were decoded after AXEL WHEELER-HILL'S arrest as a result of his turning over the book entitled "Half Way to Horror". The messages were in German and when translated read:-

The one transmitted April 23, 1941:-

" INDIAN PRINCE LEFT NEW YORK WITH TEN TWIN MOTOR PLANES PRESUMELY FOR ENGLAND."

The one transmitted on May 4, 1941:-

"IN POSSESSION OF NEW RECEIVER. PLEASE CALL SATURDAY AND SUNDAY 20 O'CLOCK MEZ. WORKING ON 14870 kilocycles." )

June 25,  
1941.

Agents following JAHNKE observed him meet PAUL SCHOLZ at the corner of 3rd Avenue and East 85th Street, New York City about 2:35 P.M. PAUL SCHOLZ was carrying a package. They walked to [REDACTED] which they entered, and in about five minutes left without a package.

(NOTE: See testimony of [REDACTED] re, SCHOLZ, REUPER, [REDACTED] and JAHNKE leaving material to be picked up.)

b7c

VEC:MAM

JAHNKE

65-1819

b7C On June 27, 1941, Assistant Director E. J. Connelley, swore to a complaint before United States Commissioner MARTIN C. EPSTEIN, Brooklyn, Eastern District of New York, charging that FELIX JAHNKE and others conspired to violate Sections 32 and 34 of Title 50, United States Code, a warrant was issued and on June 28, 1941, Special Agents [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] arrested JAHNKE and AXEL WHEELER-HILL, at about 8:30 P.M., who were together in Apartment F-6 at 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York. [REDACTED] KAFER with whom JAHNKE has been previously living and her daughter were also present. [REDACTED] was questioned and the apartment searched. FELIX JAHNKE was then brought to New York Bureau Office, United States Court House, Foley Square, New York City and questioned and made the following statements:-

STATEMENT OF FELIX JAMNIK, TAKEN IN ROOM  
607, U. S. Court House, Foley Square,  
New York, N. Y., June 29, 1941, 6:37 AM.; ended 7:15 AM

Present: Special Agent [REDACTED]  
Special Agent [REDACTED]  
Witness [REDACTED]  
Stenographer [REDACTED]

I, FELIX JAMNIK, 543 Cauldwell Ave., Bronx, N. Y., make the following voluntary statement to Special Agents [REDACTED], who are known to me to be Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, U. S. Department of Justice, without any threats or promises being made.

About seven years ago I was residing on 21th St. between 2nd and 3rd Ave., New York City, at which time I became acquainted with PAUL SCHMIDT who was employed at the AMERICAN BOOK STORE, 3rd Ave. near 21th St., New York City. I used to purchase newspapers from my home town of Bremen, Germany, and other stationery.

About 1 year ago while I was residing at 401 E. 70th St., New York City, PAUL SCHMIDT introduced me to ARTHUR SCHMIDT and stated that he was a fellow who wanted somebody who could operate a radio as he needed some help. SCHMIDT introduced me to ARTHUR SCHMIDT who asked me if I had been in the German Army and I advised him that I had. SCHMIDT then asked me to help him out in assisting Germany and that it would be against England and not the United States. I told SCHMIDT I would help him. SCHMIDT also advised me that he would send a man named ARTHUR HILL to me and told me to keep him along.

ARTHUR HILL then called at my home at 401 East 70th St., New York City, and introduced himself.

During the latter part of October, 1940, I got ARTHUR HILL and we went to JOSEPH HILL at 227 East 124th St., New York City. This was my first meeting JOSEPH HILL and HILL had a transmitting set directly built for ARTHUR HILL, which was built into black grips. At this visit ARTHUR HILL got out and said that he had commercial messages to send to Germany.

After calling at HILL'S home ARTHUR HILL agreed to come and live with me and I took an apartment, #4, at 543 Cauldwell Ave., Bronx, N. Y., and ARTHUR HILL paid me \$20 a month rent.

During the early part of November, 1940, I again called at the home of JOSEPH HILL and assisted HILL in transporting his radio to 543 Cauldwell Ave., Bronx, N. Y.

ARTHUR HILL stated that he could send messages but was able to receive in a very poor manner.

While residing at 401 East 70th St., New York City, ARTHUR HILL asked me to help Germany by looking at English ships in order to find out what ships. I agreed to do so and during the latter part of February, 1941, I was where I got off at the IRT subway station at Clark St. and then walked

to the waterfront where I began to look at the cargoes being loaded in English ships. After doing so I met AXEL WHEELER-HILL and furnished him with the information I obtained.

About three weeks later I again went to the same place along the waterfront in Brooklyn and observed ships, and furnished the information to AXEL WHEELER-HILL. On another occasion I observed ships at the same piers which were Holland ships and AXEL WHEELER-HILL told me to only look for ships going to England.

During the middle part of April, 1941, AXEL WHEELER-HILL gave me a coded message to send after he had sent the same and he did not tell me where this message was going.

On one occasion AXEL WHEELER-HILL's transmitting set did not work and I assisted him in returning it to JOSEY ALKIN for repairs, and at no time did I see AXEL WHEELER-HILL pay for this radio set.

PAUL SCHOLZ and I are close friends inasmuch as he is my only friend and I see him on numerous occasions. On or about May 1, 1941, SCHOLZ asked me to meet a man named OTTO as he wanted a radio operator to send messages to Germany. Shortly thereafter I met this man at Murray and Church Sts., New York City, and was introduced to him by SCHOLZ as "OTTO".

Special Agent [REDACTED] exhibited a photograph to me of WILLIAM KAMBOCHER and I identified WILLIAM KAMBOCHER as the man I met under the name of OTTO. KAMBOCHER informed me that if a radio operator was needed, he would think about me. Some weeks later I again met WILLIAM KAMBOCHER and he informed me that he did not think a radio operator would be needed as Germany could take care of England without any information or help from the United States. However, on June 25, 1941, WILLIAM KAMBOCHER and PAUL SCHOLZ brought me a Mallcraft Radio set which is a receiving set.

b7C  
On three or four other occasions I sent coded messages for AXEL WHEELER-HILL and he informed me that as a reward, if I would return to Germany, he would do something for me.

This statements consists of one and one-half pages which I have read and which were read to me by Special Agent [REDACTED] and I acknowledge the same to be true and correct. I affix my signature hereto voluntarily.

(signed)

FELIX JARNER

Witnessed,

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
Special Agents, Federal Bureau of Investigation  
U. S. Dept. of Justice, 607 U. S. Court House  
oley Square, New York, N. Y.

New York, New York  
June 29th, 1941

I, FELIX JAHNKE, 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York, make the following statement voluntarily and of my own free will to Special Agents [REDACTED] who have advised me that they are Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation. No threats or promises have been made to me and I realize that I need not make this statement.

I was born on December 6th, 1902 in Breslau, Germany. I attended school in public school and after that went to military school. After military school I joined the regular army of the Reichswehr around 1919, and after I quit the army I emigrated to the United States, leaving Germany on the SS DERFFLINGER, leaving from Bremerhaven and arriving in Hoboken, September 19th, 1924.

b7C  
Question by [REDACTED] Felix, do your family and relatives presently reside in Germany?

Answer by Jahnke: Yes, they live in Germany. My father's name is OTTO JAHNKE and my mother's name is EMILIE JAHNKE, and they live in Breslau. My father has 50 years of government service and is presently retired and is pensioned now.

Question by [REDACTED] Do you have any brothers or sisters?

Answer by Jahnke: Two brothers, one sister; [REDACTED] my sister's name is [REDACTED]

Question by [REDACTED] Felix, since coming to the United States, what has been your various types of employment?

Answer by Jahnke: I first worked on a farm for the man who brought me here, (WILLIAM SCHIMMEL,) in Suffern. I worked for him about five months, went away from him and worked for another farmer by the name of [REDACTED]. In the summer of 1925 I came to New York where I have worked as a soda dispenser for various companies, my last two jobs being with WHELAN'S DRUG STORE and the DORRIS PHARMACY.

About seven years ago I was residing on 84th Street between Second and Third Avenues, New York City, at which time

I became acquainted with PAUL SCHOLZ, who was employed at the GERMANIA BOOK STORE, Third Avenue, near 86th Street, New York City. I used to purchase newspapers from my home town of Breslau, Germany and other stationery from him.

About one year ago I was residing [REDACTED] and I was living [REDACTED] who I consider my wife. About that time I was talking one evening to PAUL SCHOLZ about the war and I told him that it's too bad we are here [REDACTED] and we are citizens and can't do nothing.

Question by [REDACTED] Felix, what did PAUL SCHOLZ say to you in answer to your statement?

Answer by Jahnke: So he says well he'll find something for me and he will introduce me to a fellow where I could maybe help out. I had told PAUL SCHOLZ that I was in the <sup>German</sup> army and I was a radio operator.

About two weeks later I met him on the street and he took me to CARL REUPER and we all got in REUPER's car in the Yorkville section and we went for a ride.

b7C  
Question by [REDACTED] Felix, did PAUL SCHOLZ tell you that CARL REUPER was connected with the German Government?

Answer by Jahnke: No - I learned later on that he was connected with the German Government, through ALEX WHEELER-HILL, because ALEX was the only man who told me right to my face that he was sent here for that special reason.

Question by [REDACTED] State what conversation took place between you, CARL REUPER and PAUL SCHOLZ while you were riding in REUPER's car.

Answer by Jahnke: Well, SCHOLZ did not say anything in the car, but REUPER asked me if I was in the army and if I was willing to help one of his friends out to assist in this radio business because he was not so very good at it, and he asked me where my parents were, here or in Germany, and I told him they were in Germany; I am the only one in the United States and well, that's about all.

Question by [REDACTED] Did CARL REUPER give you the name of this individual whom you were to assist in his radio transmitting, and were arrangements made for him to contact you?

Answer by Jahnke: Yes - ALEX was sent to me at my home about a week or two later. He spoke about CARL and said he had sent him to see me.



Question by [REDACTED] At this time you were living at 401 E. 78th Street?

Answer by Jahake: Yes

Question by [REDACTED] What did you and ALEX discuss on this first meeting?

Answer by Jahake: Ships - transmitting - He said that he needed somebody, he hasn't got the time to go down to the piers and look for English boats, and he needed someone interested for Germany to look out for boats. He wanted to know what they were loading. I said all right I'll do it. ALEX saw my little buzzer and key practice set and he asked me if I can receive and send and how fast I go and how good I was. I couldn't tell him how good I was. All I could tell him was I had done it years ago and I had forgotten it, but if it comes to it I will pick it up fast.

Question by [REDACTED] When did you next see ALEX?

b7c  
Answer by Jahake: About a week later CARL REUPER came over and took me to ALEX' house, which I later learned was at W. 81st Street. I didn't know the number. I don't know if it was 80th or 81st Street. They both were there. They were talking business. I was looking out the window. They spoke in a low voice and I wasn't interested in it. Afterwards ALEX, CARL did not say anything to me, just said to ALEX here is the man for you. It was all on CARL's part. He just said to ALEX here is the man for you and ALEX talked to me. On other occasions he introduced him as WHEELER-HILL to me. He looks like [REDACTED] German-American Band. In this meeting, ALEX told me that if I do go down on the piers in Brooklyn he will pay me the expenses but no more. There was no money if I would do it, and I said yes, I would do it for Germany. They told me especially there was nothing directed against the United States, only against Great Britain. Nothing was said in this meeting about radio. This meeting lasted about an hour.

From then on ALEX used to come to my house pretty regular, when I would give him the information about the ships. He told me that his factory where he worked in Germany started defense work and he had to leave because he was an American citizen so he came to America.

Around September, 1940, I decided to move from 401 E. 78th Street. After ALEX saw I was talking about moving, he sug-

gested to me that he would like to move with me and pay one-half the rent. On one occasion I came out of the house all by myself I met a fellow downstairs who heard I was looking for rooms and he gave me his name and told me to go up to Cauldwell Avenue to the real estate office and ask for rooms in those buildings, and I should tell the agent that he sent me there. So the agent came around and showed us the rooms and I asked for a top floor, as ALEX told me he wanted a top floor as he wanted to use a radio transmitter and I rented Apartment F-6, 563 Cauldwell Avenue.

Shortly before we moved he showed me his radio set by taking me to KLEIN's apartment at E. 126th Street.

Question by [REDACTED] What took place while you were in KLEIN's apartment?

b7C  
Answer by Jahnke: KLEIN and ALEX showed me the set and KLEIN let ALEX try out the set. I overheard conversation; ALEX said to KLEIN that he would like to send, to transmit messages about foreign commerce. The set was built in cases and was operated off electric light current. It had about 14,000 kilocycles on a 20 meter band. They were talking about these amateurs and that this set was a hundred watt set, but I wasn't sure whether it was a hundred watt set or not. I asked them if it would reach Germany or not. He said there were amateurs who can reach foreign countries with ten watt sets.

I went to JOSEPH KLEIN's with ALEX about two weeks after the first visit, at which time [REDACTED] was present. At this time MCGHEE was using KLEIN's radio transmitter and his own call letters and was sending with the use of the key and he was trying to contact other amateurs but had no success.

Question by [REDACTED] Felix, do you know who made the arrangements for obtaining this radio equipment from KLEIN?

Answer by Jahnke: ALEX told me that he had got the set through CARL REUPER. He told me that it was not paid for.

Question by [REDACTED] Felix, when did you and ALEX take delivery of the radio equipment from JOSEPH KLEIN, and describe the radio equipment as you carried it from the apartment.

Answer by Jahnke: We took delivery around November 1st, 1940, and ALEX asked me to go with him to carry the equipment to his room. We carried this equipment to 563 Cauldwell Avenue and it was placed in ALEX' room in my apartment. There

were four black boxes which were made by KLEIN. He made them all by himself by hand. On November 11th, ALEX built up the set and started calling the station and called me in to listen in to try to pick up some station he was trying to contact. ALEX knew which station he was trying to contact but he didn't tell me. On this occasion it was that they showed me his code book and I told him that I was not interested in the code and this code book but I was just interested in helping him listen in. He told me he bought the code book himself, and he never showed me anything about the code, and I don't even know what it was. He never had a book or anything around, he only had a piece of paper. I saw the coded messages but didn't know what they meant.

Question by [REDACTED] During this entire period did you continue to go to the Brooklyn docks and the waterfront to get information for ALEX?

Answer by Jahnke: Yes - I went down a few times, about five or more times; about once a week.

Question by [REDACTED] Felix, do you know from your own knowledge whether or not CARL REUPER was paying money or had ever paid money to ALEX WHEKLER-HILL.

b7c  
Answer by Jahnke: The only thing I know is that one time ALEX asked me to get some money from CARL. I did not know CARL's address so I went to PAUL SCHOLZ and told him that ALEX needs money. SCHOLZ wanted to know if he really needs the money and I said "I don't know, he is working". SCHOLZ said he would talk to CARL about it. A few days later [REDACTED] came to my apartment and handed me an envelope. I said "come on in" and he went off; said he had no time and he gave me an envelope and said "hand this envelope to ALEX with best regards from CARL". ALEX wasn't home and that same night I put it on his desk in ALEX's room and I wrote on the envelope "Best regards from CARL" in German.

Question by [REDACTED] Felix, is [REDACTED] a very close friend of PAUL SCHOLZ, and is he known by CARL REUPER?

Answer by Jahnke: That I don't know. I know that SCHOLZ and [REDACTED] are close friends. They were very much interested in books. I saw him in the Germania Book Store on the ladder studying books.

Question by [REDACTED] Felix, how many radio messages did

you transmit from Apartment F-6, 563 Cauldwell Avenue, and who furnished the information for the messages?

Answer by Jahnke: I sent probably three, four or five, but made no contact at all and I don't know if they were messages; they were set up in five-letter groups. I could not read it. ALEX furnished me with the messages. After I transmitted the first message which was transmitted around two o'clock according to the instructions given to me by ALEX, I was also instructed to listen on the 20 meter band on 14,000 kilocycles for any messages coming from Germany. ALEX told me these messages were being transmitted to Germany. ALEX would write down for me each day what call letters to listen for. Before the first message was sent, [redacted] and I had an argument and I left 563 Cauldwell Avenue and went to [redacted]. I roomed [redacted]. ALEX came over and said "Please come up, I have a different time, I can't get off, and I want you to come around at two o'clock." I was up there once and he came around again begging me to come around on a Sunday, and that Sunday I did go up, and he was trying to command me up there and started to get bossy-like, so I thought to myself the hell with the thing, and I didn't touch the key at all. After I sent about five messages all told, I quit.

Question by [redacted] Felix, was this radio equipment ever returned to JOSEPH ALEXIN for repairs?

Answer by Jahnke: Yes - ALEX said one night he wanted to transmit and he wanted my assistance. So I went up there and tried it out and there was no contact, it wouldn't work. He got in touch with KLEIN and told him he could not transmit on it, and I don't know when it was, we took it down to KLEIN, and he fixed it. He called someone up, I think it was [redacted] because I thought he was the brains in building the set in the first place. A little later I found the receiver was no good and I helped ALEX take it over to KLEIN's and he fixed it, but it still was no good.

Question by [redacted] Felix, who is responsible for your association with ALEX WHEELER-HILL in his work for Germany?

Answer by Jahnke: PAUL SCHOLZ, because he introduced me to CARL REUPER and suggested that I go ahead with this work. He is the one who told me he could fix it so I could work for Germany.

Question by [REDACTED] I want you to tell me if PAUL SCHOLZ ever requested you to quit working for ALEX WHEKLER-HILL and why did he make this request?

Answer by Jahnke: Yes - He asked me to quit working for ALEX WHEKLER-HILL for the reason that SCHOLZ thought he should stand on his own feet now, as he has had my assistance long enough. If I was needed he wanted to get another radio set so that I could operate, and it didn't come through. To me it only looked as if they wanted me to get away from ALEX.

He said "Felix, I'll take you down to a man and if you are needed for a radio operator he will give you a job. Although PAUL SCHOLZ did not say so, I was of the opinion that I would transmit messages to Germany. About five weeks ago, he introduced me to a man, who during the conversation was called OTTO.

Question by [REDACTED] Felix, you have been shown a picture of WILLIAM GUSTAVE KAERSCHNER. Is this person identical with the person SCHOLZ introduced to you as OTTO?

Answer by Jahnke: Yes

Question by [REDACTED] What conversation took place when you were introduced to KAERSCHNER?

b7C  
Answer by Jahnke: The conversation was that if I was needed he would let me know and took place on the corner of Murray and Greenwich Streets, New York City. He told me about different wave lengths and frequencies to send on. Especially he told me it was not directed against the United States, only directed against Great Britain. I told him I was a United States citizen and that there would be danger. He thought I had radio equipment that belonged to ALEX. When he found out I didn't have any equipment he and SCHOLZ delivered a HALLICRAFTER SX25. On the next meeting he thought it would not be necessary, that Germany could take care of Great Britain.

I recall that during the winter of 1941, I believe around March, ALEX asked me if I knew someone that would work for him getting information about English boats on the Brooklyn piers. I told him I saw a fellow by the name [REDACTED] and that he might work for him. So I talked to [REDACTED] and he said all right, and I said do you want to meet this fellow, and I told ALEX that he lives at [REDACTED] and he went up quite a few times.

Question by [REDACTED] Felix, did you tell [REDACTED] that ALEX WHEELER-HILL was working for the German Government?

Answer by Jahnke: I was there when ALEX told him himself, as I introduced him to ALEX. [REDACTED] does not know ALEX' name; he knows him by the name of WILLE. So one Sunday morning ALEX made a date with this [REDACTED] to go down and show him the Brooklyn piers. That was one Saturday night. I came home late and he told me about it; then he asked me if I wanted to go along on Sunday morning. I went to bed late, I was tired and Sunday morning he came to my bed and woke me up and said that he was going down to meet [REDACTED] and take him down to the Brooklyn piers, and I said "Alex I am too tired, I'm too sleepy, I'm going to stay here." ALEX said "I'm going to drop you and report you to Germany, and I was a little scared, and even went out to the door and said "Please ALEX don't do it, I'm just tired." That was another time when he showed his commanding of me. He was awful mean that morning.

b7C  
About three days ago I gave ALEX information which I had received from a [REDACTED]. She told me that she knew a man named [REDACTED] who worked in an airplane factory on Long Island; so I told ALEX about it so ALEX was after me to contact this man. I told him more than a dozen times to lay off and not contact him because I did not want [REDACTED] mixed in. He later told me, laughingly, that he had met [REDACTED] and said that he did not tell [REDACTED] who he was and did not get any information.

I have made this statement consisting of eight pages of my own free will and I have received no threats, promises or bodily harm. I have read and had this statement read to me in the presence of the witnesses signed below and sign the same, stating that it is true and correct.

---

FELIX JAHNKE

---

Special Agents  
Federal Bureau of Investigation  
U. S. Department of Justice  
607 U. S. Courthouse  
Foley Square  
New York, New York

65-1819

Brooklyn, New York  
August 14, 1941

I FELIX GUSTAV ADOLPH JAHNKE wish to make the following voluntary statement to [redacted] who have identified themselves as Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, without any threats or promises knowing that the same will be used against me.

On December 6, 1902, I was born at Breslau, Germany the son of Otto and Emilie Jahnke. I attended the public school at Breslau until the age of 14 and then attended military school for one year. I then joined the German Army selecting the heavy artillery branch of the army but was later transferred to the radio branch.

b7C I was in the army for five and one half years and was able to send and receive 25 to 28 words a minute in code as I was taught code work in the army.

During 1923, I signed out of the army and came to the United States aboard the S S DERFFLINGER arriving at Hoboken, New Jersey on September 9, 1924.

I have two brothers named [redacted] [redacted] far as I know was employed as a magistrate at Swinemunde, Germany [redacted] last employed as a baker. My sister [redacted] who is known [redacted] married to [redacted] a salesman.

After arriving in the United States, I went to the home of William Schimmel at Suffern, New York, where I was employed as a farmer. I remained with Mr. Schimmel for six months and then went to work for [redacted] at Ramsey, New York, as a farm hand and remained for about two months.

During the summer of 1925, I came to New York City and obtained a job as a bus boy at the Exchange Buffet until November 1925. I then went to work as a soda clerk at various stores until August 1926 when I obtained employment at Schraffts Stores. I worked for Schraffts on three occasions and obtained a job at Woebke store 82 Street and Broadway, New York City, from about June 1, 1927 until about April 26, 1928.

During 1928, 1929, 1930 until June 1933 I was employed as a soda dispenser at Liggetts Drug Stores and then secured employment with Schraffts as previous stated above. Sometime in January 1938, I was

65-1819

"

employed on a W.P.A. project with the United States Department of Agriculture Department at Mahopac Falls, New York from January 1928 until November 1938.

My next job was with Lofts Stores as a soda dispenser during 1938 and 1939. I was also employed by [REDACTED] 1198 First Avenue as a soda dispenser around 1938 and 1939.

I then obtained employment at Whelan's Drug Stores from 1939 until February 1941 at which time a strike was called. About June 1, 1941, I secured a job as a soda dispenser at the Dorris Pharmacy, corner 94 Street and Lexington Avenue, New York City until I was arrested on June 28, 1941.

b7C  
While residing at New York City, I resided at 1459 Amsterdam Avenue; 517 West 129 Street; 40 St. Clair Place; McGraw Avenue, Bronx; 401 East 78 Street; 563 Cauldwell Avenue; 74 Street between 2nd and 3rd Avenue; and 84 Street between 1st and 2nd Avenue.

During 1934, I joined the German-American Bund in order to associate with German people. I remained a member until 1936 at which time I resigned because the people were against the Bund. While I was a member of the Bund, I purchased an arm band worn by the Ordnungsdienst whose functions were to act as ushers at the Bund meetings. I was never appointed as an usher when I purchased the band from [REDACTED] and later left the bund in 1936.

Sometime during 1934, I became acquainted with Paul Scholz, who is one of my best friends, while I was residing in Yorkville. At this time he was employed at the Germania Book Store where I purchased stationery and newspapers from my home town, Breslau, Germany.

On one occasion, I informed Paul Scholz that I had been in the German Army as a radio operator and about one year ago, Scholz and I were talking about the war and I remarked that it was too bad that I was a citizen and could not do anything to assist Germany.

Scholz stated that if I were in Germany I would be better off.

A short time later, Scholz and I were walking around 86 Street and Scholz met a man named Carl Reuper and introduced me to him. We then spoke about the war and went for a ride in Reuper's car.



65-1819

"

I again met Reuper at the Germania Book Store at which time I told Reuper that I had been a radio operator in the German Army and he told me that he had been in a tank division in the German Army. Reuper then asked me what I was working at and I told him that I was not working. He then asked me if I would like to go for a ride with him and I accepted. Reuper then drove to West 81 Street near Columbus Avenue where he stated that he wanted to visit a friend. He asked me to accompany him and I did.

b7C I went into the house with Reuper and he introduced me to Axel Wheeler-Hill, [REDACTED] who I knew and when Reuper and Axel entered into a conversation, I walked over to the window.

After Reuper and Hill were finish (ed) speaking, Reuper asked me whether I would like to stay with Hill or go with him. In as much as I knew Axel's brother I thought it would be interesting to stay and talk to Axel. Reuper then left.

Axel Wheeler-Hill then asked me if I knew anything about radio and I told him that I had been a radio operator in the German Army. He then asked me to assist him in assisting Germany by sending and receiving messages to and from Germany. He also asked me to go down to the docks in Brooklyn, New York to observe the British ships for Germany. He stated that there was no money to be paid for this work but that he would pay my carfare. I was also instructed to observe the type of cargo's the ships were loading and whether they were armed. I agreed to do this work but Hill did not tell me to whom or where in Germany he was sending the information.

Hill wanted me to stand by while he sent the messages and I was to receive messages because he said he was not very good in receiving messages.

I believe that it was sometime during August 1940 that I first met Hill and during September 1940, he took me to the piers at Brooklyn, New York, where he pointed out the British flag to me on a ship and how to look for armed ships. When we were at the piers, we only observed one British ship.

When I first met Hill, he told me that he had been employed in a factory in Germany but when the war began, he had to leave because they started to make defense materials and because he was an American citizen.

Hill then visited me at my residence 401 East 78 Street, New

65-1819

York City where I exhibited my transmitting key to him. He practiced with this key for a few minutes and stated that he would come and visit me more often.

Sometime during September 1940, I told Hill [redacted] decided to move and he suggested that he would like to come and live with us and that he would pay half of the rent.

I subsequently accompanied Hill to the home of Josef Klein, 227 East 126 Street, New York City, in order that Hill might look over a radio set Klein was building for him. Upon arriving at Klein's home Hill introduced me to Klein and Klein in turn introduced me [redacted]. I looked at the equipment which was a radio sending and receiving set and then left the room while [redacted] instructed Hill in how to operate the set.

During October 1940 Hill and I went to 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York where we looked at an apartment and I subsequently signed a lease for Apartment F-6 at this address.

About the first of November 1940 we moved to 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York.

Soon after we moved, I again accompanied Hill to Klein's home and assisted him in carrying the radio equipment which was packed in four black cases and brought this to our apartment.

Shortly after securing the radio equipment, Hill set the same up and started transmitting to some station whose call numbers he had on a piece of paper. He was sending coded messages in five letter groups but I didn't know what they were. Hill never gave me any information about the code and he always prepared the coded messages when I was away from home.

On one occasion while I was helping [redacted] cleaning the apartment, I was dusting the table in Hill's room and he asked me to be careful of a small book which he said was his code book. I never looked at this book and do not know anything about it.

I assisted Hill in sending three messages in code which were prepared by Hill. One message I sent by myself at two o'clock in the afternoon. Two messages I sent for Hill around ten o'clock in the evening as repeat messages while Hill stood by. Hill sent the messages first and wanted me to repeat them to make sure they were sent. All of the messages were in five letter groups.

65-1819

"

Hill told me to listen for messages around 14,000 kilocycles but he never told me from what point in Germany they would come from.

b7C Sometime around April 1941, I had some words with [redacted] went to reside with [redacted]

However, I visited [redacted] Kaercher every other day.

Shortly after moving, Hill begged me to go up to the Bronx to assist him with the radio which I did. It was then found that the equipment was not working and I assisted Hill in returning the same to Klein who repaired the set and Hill and I brought the set back to 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York.

On one occasion, Hill told me that he had some money coming to him from Carl Reuper, and asked me if I could get in touch with Carl Reuper. I did not know where to contact Reuper so I went to Paul Scholz and told him that Hill wanted his money. Scholz then stated that he would talk to Reuper about it and in a few days [redacted] came to my apartment at 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York, and handed me an envelope. He stated that it was from Carl for Axel. Axel was not at home. He [redacted] also left a message with the envelope that it was sent with best regards from Carl. I then put the envelope on Hill's table and wrote in German on the envelope "Best regards from Carl". Axel later told me that there was \$20. in the envelope.

I went to the piers at Brooklyn, New York three or four times to observe the British ships and their cargo's and Hill never paid me for my assistance to him and Germany. However, he told me that when I got back to Germany he would help me. I gave Hill the information about the ships each time.

During the spring of 1941 I accompanied Paul Scholz to the vicinity of Church and Murray Streets, New York City, where he was going to attend to some business. On this occasion, he met a Mr. Kaercher to whom I was introduced. Kaercher and I spoke about the German Army as is a custom of the Germans and he asked me what was my trade. I told him that the only trade I had was a radio operator in the German Army. He then told me that he had a relative who was building a radio station in Germany and asked me if I could receive messages in code.

He also asked me if I would receive messages from his relative and I told him that if I had the call letters and the kilocycles I could do so. Kaercher stated that he didn't have this information but would furnish me with it later. I also told him that I didn't have a set to receive messages and he said that he would loan me one.

65-1819

"

A short time later, I met Paul Scholz at the Deutscher Lesezir-kel and he gave me a piece of paper bearing the call letters of radio station "K M G X S" and he said "see if you can receive any messages from this station". I then asked Scholz if he had the kilocycles but he said he didn't have it. He then said that he would contact Kaercher and obtain the kilocycles.

Kaercher told me that in the event mail could not get through to Germany he would be able to receive messages from his family.

I again met Kaercher by myself at Church and Murray Streets sometime around May 1, 1941 but do not recall what we spoke about but believe I asked him whether he had seen Scholz.

Sometime about May 15, 1941 I accompanied Scholz to Amsterdam Avenue, and 92 Street where he was going to attend to some business. He left me at the corner stating that he would be back in a few minutes. He later returned and as we walked one block, we met Kaercher who was also walking.

Upon meeting Kaercher, a car, make unknown, drove up to the curb and Kaercher and Scholz walked over and spoke to the driver. They then motioned to me to come over to the car and we all got in. When I got into the car, I noticed two packages in the car and either Kaercher or Scholz asked me what the number was of my residence. I told them and we drove to Yorkville where Scholz got out.

Kaercher came with me to my home which was then at 1873 Second Avenue, New York City, and I assisted the driver of the car bring the packages into my home. The driver then left and I opened the packages and found that they contained a radio receiving set "S X 25 Hallicrafters". Kaercher asked me if I would be able to receive on this set and I told him I could get the station in Germany. He then left my home.

Sometime after I met Axel Wheeler-Hill he asked me if I knew someone who would work for him in getting information about British ships on the piers of Brooklyn, New York, and I told him that I knew a fellow, [REDACTED] who might do this work.

b7c

65-1819

"

I spoke to [redacted] and he said he would do this for Hill and I accompanied Hill [redacted] and Hill told him that he was working for the German Government. Hill was known to [redacted] as "Willie" and Hill visited him a few times.

One Sunday morning, Hill told me that he was going to point out the piers at Brooklyn [redacted] and wanted me to go along. I told him that I was tired and he threatened that he would report me to Germany if I didn't go along. I became angry and didn't go with Hill.

About June 15, 1941 I moved back to live [redacted] at 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York.

b7C I recall that during a conversation between [redacted] that she was acquainted with a man named ~~Fuederitz~~ who was employed at an airplane factory. I told Hill about this and he wanted me to contact this man. I told him to lay off as I didn't want to get [redacted] into trouble. Hill later told me, laughingly, that he contacted this man but could not get any information.

During the early part of 1939 I was out of work and decided to return to Germany. I then contacted [redacted] German Consulate at New York City for his assistance and he told me that I would have to get references as Germany wanted to know who I was coming into its country. I endeavored to get references with no success and returned to the consulate without them. [redacted] insisted that I get the references and I went about and got some references. I then sent [redacted] to the Consulate with the references but they were later returned to me without a visa.

I never made an application to rejoin the German Army but did receive mail from the Volksbund fur das Deutschtum im Ausland which was to keep me informed of what was going on in Germany.

I was also in correspondence with [redacted] at Breslau, Germany and I sent her about six letters during 1937 which contained newspaper clippings relative to the way the German people were being oppressed in the United States. I also sent her a snapshot of myself.

I have never returned to Germany since coming to the United States in 1924. I became a citizen of the United States at New York City during October 1930 and my citizenship has never been cancelled.

65-1819

"

This statement consists of seven pages which have been read by me and read to me by Special Agent [REDACTED] before I signed the same and I acknowledge that the facts contained therein are true and correct. I sign this statement voluntarily.

b7C

[REDACTED] (signed)  
Special Agent

Felix Gustav Adolph Jahake (signed)

[REDACTED] (signed)  
Special Agent,

Federal Bureau of Investigation,  
U. S. Department of Justice,  
607 U. S. Court House Building,  
Foley Square, New York City.

65-1819

JAHNKE

The following possible pertinent material was obtained as a result of searching JAHNKE'S apartment:-

1. One Nazi Flag 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ' x 2'.
2. One Swastika on triangular pennant.
3. One German Flag — red, white and black.
4. One pink, white and blue arm band with swastika thereon.
5. One overseas Bund cap.
6. Officers black belt for Bund uniform.
7. One gray uniform shirt for Bund uniform.
8. Two photographs of FELIX JAHNKE while a radio operator in the German army.
9. Certificate of Naturalization, #3,235,926.
10. One sheet of paper bearing code of German Radio Station, KMGXS and time to tuen in as:-  
  
KMGXS    Wed 5-6    Mez Morgens  
Somstag    5-6  
Tuesday Nachts 12-1  
Fri nachts    12-1  
15- $\frac{1}{4}$  -I
11. Copy of the International Prefixes of Radio Code.
12. A telegraphic key for practicing and transmitting purposes.

65-1819

JAHNKE

WILLIAM KAERCHER in his statement dated June 29, 1941, on Page 6, admitted knowing FELIX JAHNKE and having been introduced to him by PAUL SCHOLZ. He claimed to have met JAHNKE on two or three occasions and discussed radio with him. He refused to discuss without legal advice the conversation he had with JAHNKE concerning the use of either a radio transmitter or receiver. He claimed not to know where the station having call letters KMGXS was located or if it were in existence. He also refused to discuss turning over to JAHNKE a Hallicrafter receiver, without legal advice. He admitted having the names and addresses of PAUL SCHOLZ and FELIX JAHNKE in his pocket.

JOSEF KLEIN in his statement dated June 29, 1941, beginning on Page 3, stated that in about August 1940 or thereafter, AXEL WHEELER-HILL brought FELIX JAHNKE to his, KLEIN'S, apartment to look over the radio transmitter and receiver he had built for WHEELER-HILL. He learned that WHEELER-HILL knew little about code and that JAHNKE had more knowledge concerning code. ALEX and FELIX took the radio transmitter, receiver and generator power supply from his apartment.

Later, JAHNKE and WHEELER-HILL brought the receiver back to him for repairs. JAHNKE later told him that WHEELER-HILL had received a letter stating that his signals had been received and he knew he meant in Europe.

[REDACTED] in his statement, beginning on Page 2, states that he met FELIX JAHNKE through PAUL SCHOLZ. Around January of 1941, SCHOLZ sent him up to have JAHNKE come down to see him, SCHOLZ was waiting on the corner. SCHOLZ didn't want to see the Russian (WHEELER-HILL).

b7C Later, [REDACTED] delivered an envelope for REUPER at the request of SCHOLZ to JAHNKE for WHEELER-HILL, which JAHNKE later said contained \$20.00.

[REDACTED] also heard JAHNKE discussing with SCHOLZ on another occasion, information concerning military equipment on a boat for England; also information concerning America sending troops to Greenland. [REDACTED] stated JAHNKE became very excited when discussing the arrest of FERSE and wanted to know if SCHOLZ knew him.

[REDACTED] also heard JAHNKE tell SCHOLZ there was something wrong with the radio around 13,000 and 14,000 kilocycles.



65-1819

JAHNKE

b7C [REDACTED] in his statement dated June 29, 1941, beginning on Page 5, in telling about how JOSEF KLEIN and himself constructed a transmitter and receiver for WHEELER-HILL, who he knew as ALEX mentions about another man accompanying ALEX to KLEIN'S apartment and entering into the discussion concerning how the set was to be paid for; further, that this man seemed to have a better knowledge of radio than ALEX, and also of the code. This was in the fall of 1940. [REDACTED] states he also discussed with them the illegality of using the set.

CARL REUPER in his statement beginning on Page 3, states that he knows FELIX JAHNKE and that he served in the German Army, as a radio man about the same time that he, REUPER, was in the German Army; that subsequently he introduced JAHNKE to WHEELER-HILL to assist him in operating telegraphic code equipment; that he arranged a meet between WHEELER-HILL and KLEIN.

AXEL WHEELER-HILL in his statement dated June 29, 1941, beginning on Page 4, states that upon his arrival from Germany, he telephoned to and made an appointment with CARL REUPER, who subsequently introduced him to FELIX JAHNKE, an ex-radio operator, in the German Army, who seemed to be of some help to him in the operation of radios. Subsequently, JAHNKE made several trips to Brooklyn to the piers to obtain information for him concerning ships which were sailing to England, neutral ships and their cargoes. This information he, WHEELER-HILL, sent to Germany.

WHEELER-HILL states he tried on several occasions to reach Hamburg and in May 1941 decided to purchase a Hallicrafter receiver which he was forced to return due to losing his job. JAHNKE then secured a new Hallicrafter to be used with the transmitter.

VEC:MAM

65-1819

JAHNKE

PROSECUTIVE ACTION:-

FELIX JAHNKE signed waivers of search, custody and of removal hearing.

On June 30, 1941, he was arraigned before United States Commissioner Epstein, Brooklyn, New York, and pleaded "not guilty". His bond was set at \$25,000 in lieu of which he was remanded to custody pending final hearing set for July 15, 1941.

On July 15, 1941, the Federal Grand Jury for the Eastern District of New York, returned an indictment charging FELIX JAHNKE and other named defendants with conspiracy in two counts to violate Section 233 of Title 22 and Section 32 of Title 50, United States Code.

JAHNKE was arraigned before the United States District Court for the Eastern District of New York on July 18, 1941, and pleaded not guilty. His bond was continued at \$25,000 in lieu of which he was remanded to custody pending trial set to commence September 3, 1941.

65-1819

JAHNKE

## HISTORY, as obtained by questioning:

b7c Special Agent [REDACTED] interviewed FELIX JAHNKE who advised that he was born in Breslau, Germany, on December 6, 1902, was baptized in the Protestant Faith and attended grammar school in Breslau until the age of fourteen. At the age of fourteen he was sent to military school for a year and a half and subsequently joined the German Army at the end of the war as a radio operator and was discharged in 1923. Subsequent to his discharge from the Army, he emigrated to the United States as a passenger on the SS Derfflinger of the North German Lloyd Lines arriving at Hoboken, New Jersey on September 19, 1924. Upon his arrival in the United States he proceeded to the farm of [REDACTED] SCHIMMEL at Suffern, New York where he was employed as a farmer for approximately five months. He stated that he was also employed as a farmer for about a year and a half by [REDACTED] at Ramsay, New York and then returned to New York City where he was employed as a busboy for two to three years by the Exchange Buffet Restaurants. Since this employment he was employed by Liggett's Drug Stores, Schrafft's Candy Stores, Whelans Drug Stores, U. S. Department of Agriculture and his last employment has been with the Dorris Pharmacy 94th Street and Lexington Avenue..

JAHNKE admitted to Agent [REDACTED] that he had been a member of the German-American Bund for the years 1934, 1935 and 1936 and that he resigned from the Bund because public opinion was against it.

65-1819

## DESCRIPTION:

## NAME

FELIX GUSTAV ADOLPH JAHNKE,  
with aliases,Felix Jahnke, Felix G. A. Jahnke,  
Freddie Jahnke

## Age

38 - born 12-6-1902 in Breslau, Germany

## Height

5' 6½"

## Weight

150 pounds

## Hair

Brown

## Eyes

Gray

## Build

Thin

## Complexion

Fair

## Occupation

Soda clerk

## Marital Status

Common-law marriage

## Wife

## Daughter

## Race

German

## Nationality

American

## Naturalized

October 2, 1930, S.D.N.Y.

Certificate #3235926- Petition #165087

## Residence

563 Cauldwell Avenue,

Bronx, New York.

Apartment F-6

## Father

Otto Jahnke, Retired, was former  
specialist in munitions

## Mother

EMELIA JAHNKE, Breslau, Germany

## Brothers

[REDACTED] Swinemünde, Germany

[REDACTED] Breslau, Germany

## Sister

[REDACTED] Breslau, Germany

No relatives residing in the U.S.

## Fingerprints

Forwarded to Bureau.

## Criminal Record

Bureau advised by letter dated June 30,  
1941, no record appears in the records of  
the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Wash,  
D.C.

b7C

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

[REDACTED]

b7c

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances- Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

65-181

RE: [REDACTED]

ADDRESS: Unknown

b7C  
October 30, Subject ELSE WEUSTENFELD, during the course  
1940 of a visit to subject LILLY STEIN'S apartment  
at 232 East 79th Street, New York City, while  
discussing German espionage agents in the United States,  
asked STEIN if she had seen the man who had signed the  
letter which was brought over for [REDACTED] STEIN remarked  
that the letter had been given her by "HEINRICH."

(Serial 6309, Page 11)

It will be noted that the above information was  
obtained through a microphone surveillance of STEIN'S  
apartment and that the name [REDACTED] was indistinctly over-  
heard.

Further to be noted is that the "HEINRICH"  
referred to is undoubtedly HEINRICH SORAU.

65-1819

[REDACTED]

b7c

The identity of this man is not known as yet. From a confidential source it has been ascertained that an espionage agent signing the above name has been sending material and information to a known address in South America, where it is readdressed to [REDACTED]

Information of an evidentiary nature has not been developed as yet.

FEC:KIL

65-1819

Re: [REDACTED]

b7C  
Address: [REDACTED]

Information from a confidential source indicates that EDMUND C. HEINE in September of 1940 used this as a mail drop in transmitting communications to Germany.

S. 3021 p.24,25



WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

GUSTAV WILLIAM KAERCHER

1. Immigration and Naturalization

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible

[REDACTED] Insp. in Chg. F.C.C.  
[REDACTED] Consolidated Edison Co.  
[REDACTED] SA, FBI.  
[REDACTED] Consolidated Edison Co.  
[REDACTED] Deutscher Weckruf & Beobachter

b7c

[REDACTED], American Gas & Elec. Service Corp.  
[REDACTED] Consolidated Edison Co.,  
[REDACTED] 6/29/41  
[REDACTED] Gibbs & Hill Company  
[REDACTED] Davega Radio Inc.

6/28/41

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence

[REDACTED] 6/26/41  
[REDACTED] 5/1/41 5/14/41  
[REDACTED] 6/28/41

4. Microphone Surveillances (Admissibility Questionable)

5. Employment Record

6. History and Prior Activities

VEC:MAM

1.

65-1819

GUSTAV WILLIAM KAERCHER, with aliases  
Wilhelm Kaercher, Gustave William Kaercher,  
William Kaercher.

Address: R. D. Box 18, 4th Avenue,  
Westwood, New Jersey.

Business Address: Designer of Power Plants  
American Gas and Electric Co.,  
30 Church Street,  
New York, New York.

\* \* \* \* \*

From the records of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, 641 Washington Street, New York City, it was ascertained that WILHELM KAERCHER was born at Stuttgart, Germany, April 10, 1896. He immigrated to the United States from Hamburg, Germany, arriving at the Port of New York, December 19, 1923, on the S. S. ZEELAND. He filed his Declaration of Intention in the Federal District Court for the Eastern District of New York, Brooklyn, New York, February 2, 1924, and was naturalized in the same court April 28, 1931, receiving certificate of Naturalization #3,458,454.

(Serial 4674, 7813)

The immigration records Ellis Island, New York and the records of the State Department, reflect that WILHELM KAERCHER arrived at the Port of New York on the S. S. ZEELAND, December 19, 1923 as set out above. That on September 5, 1927, he arrived at New York on the S. S. HAMBURG from HAMBURG, Germany.

As WILLIAM KAERCHER he received Passport #575-630, on August 9, 1938 to sail on the S. S. EUROPA, September 17, 1938, for a visit to Germany. On August 7, 1940 he executed an affidavit before the American Consulate at Stuttgart, Germany, that he had been sent by his firm the BRASERT and COMPANY, of Chicago, Illinois to Germany to design blast furnaces for steel mills in Berlin and that he had been absent from the United States since September 17, 1938; that he had withdrawn his contract and intended to return to the United States. His passport was renewed for two months and validated until December 5, 1940.

65-1819

KAERCHER arrived at the Port of New York,  
November 21, 1940 on the S. S. EXCALIBUR from Lisbon, Portugal.

(Serial 5446 page 39 and Serial 4674)

KAERCHER is a subject in this investigation as a  
result of the following:-

From a confidential source it was learned on  
December 2, 1940, that one KAERCHER, who had been an officer in the  
German Army during the last war, a Bund member and who has a brother  
in the present campaign, had returned to Germany in 1938, in  
connection with the four year plan, and had been employed by HALSKE  
or I. G. FARBEN, which is connected with Hermann Goering in someway,  
at one thousand marks per month, returned to the United States, in  
November of 1940 under suspicious circumstances.

(Serial 5446 page 13)

May 1,  
1941.

At about 1 P.M. Special Agents [REDACTED] and  
[REDACTED] while following FELIX JAHNKE observed him meet  
an unknown man, later identified as GUSTAV KAERCHER, and  
came to attention and doff his hat to this individual.  
They stood on the corner talking for some time, then upon  
completing the conversation JAHNKE again came to attention  
doffed his hat. KAERCHER was followed to the Cortland  
Building, 30 Church Street, New York City, where he entered  
the employees entrance.

May 2,  
1941.

Special Agents [REDACTED]  
shadowed KAERCHER from 30 Church Street to Journal Square,  
Jersey City, New Jersey where he was met by apparently his  
wife in a 1941 Oldsmobile Sedan, bearing 1941, N. J.  
License R 56 D. He took the wheel of the car and drove  
away.

(Note: A check at the New Jersey State Motor Vehicle  
Department revealed these plates to have been issued to  
WILLIAM KAERCHER, R. D. Box #18, 4th Avenue, Westwood, N.J.  
on March 20, 1941.)

65-1819

May 14,  
1941.

b7c

Special Agents [REDACTED] observed PAUL SCHOLZ and FELIX JAHNKE meet a man believed to be KAERCHER at Amsterdam Avenue and 91st Street, New York City about 6:10 P.M. These three were observed to walk down several streets while talking then return to the original position.

May 16,  
1941.

Special Agents [REDACTED] observed PAUL SCHOLZ and FELIX JAHNKE meet KAERCHER at about 1:10 P.M. at Murray Street and Church Street, New York City, and have a conversation.

June 28,  
1941.

Agents observing PAUL SCHOLZ preparatory to his arrest, observed KAERCHER meet SCHOLZ get into his car-- they passed a paper or papers and the two were arrested together (as will be set out later in detail).

65-1819

KAERCHER

Special Agents [REDACTED]

b7c

[REDACTED] while surveilling PAUL SCHOLZ prior to his arrest on June 28, 1941, observed him leave the DEUTSCHER LESEZIRKEL, a German book store which he operates at 176 East 85th Street, New York City, with a man, walk across the street and stand in the shadows and talk for a few minutes. The two then proceeded to Lexington Avenue, crossed to the Southwest corner of the intersection at 85th Street and Lexington Avenue, and entered a black Oldsmobile Sedan, getting into the front seat. Agents [REDACTED] who then procured a taxi, parked across the street, observed and identified the man with SCHOLZ to be GUSTAV WILLIAM KAERCHER, who had been observed making suspicious contacts with FELIX JAHNKE and SCHOLZ on previous occasions. SCHOLZ was observed to hand KAERCHER a piece of paper. They remained in the car about fifteen minutes. KAERCHER then handed SCHOLZ something; they then climbed out of the car, and walked to a point a few feet to the rear thereof and SCHOLZ was observed talking to KAERCHER who was writing on a piece of paper. The license on the car was observed to be 1941 N. J. R 56 D.

R

The two then recrossed Lexington Avenue to the North side of 85th Street and proceeded slowly on 85th Street toward Third Avenue, to a point across from SCHOLZ's book store where they were contacted by a third person. At about 10:00 P.M. SCHOLZ and KAERCHER crossed 85th Street and as they started to enter the said book store were arrested. SCHOLZ had in his hand a 3" x 5" index card which had been folded and started to tear it up when Agent [REDACTED] grabbed it from his hand. On this card appeared the following which was hand-printed in pencil:

"KMGXS	1 <sup>00</sup> - 1 <sup>05</sup> //	1 <sup>05</sup> - 2 <sup>00</sup> /
20/ 14780	5 <sup>00</sup> - 6 <sup>00</sup>	MEZ

MI	MI
FR	SA

In SCHOLZ's pocket among other things were two bits of paper torn from a newspaper. On one was, hand-printed in ink, the following:

"Tue - 12 00	Resp.	With	5 00 - 6 00	MEZ"
Fri -		Sam		

65-1819

On the other hand-printed in pencil there appears

"KMGIS

Westwood 1316  
Drugstore Bldg."

The two men were brought to the New York Bureau Office,  
United States Court House Building, Foley Square, New York.  
KAERCHER was there questioned and made the following signed  
statement:-

New York, N. Y.  
June 29, 1941

b7c I, GUSTAV WILLIAM KAERCHER, make the following free and voluntary statement to [REDACTED] whom I know to be a Special Agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, United States Department of Justice. No threats or promises have been made to me, and I realize that anything I say can be used against me in a Court of law.

Q. Mr. KAERCHER, where were you born?

A. In Stuttgart- Cannstatt.

Q. How do you spell that?

A. S-T-U-double T-G-A-R-T dash C-A-double N-S-T-A-double T.

Q. What is the date and year of your birth?

A. April 10, 1896.

Q. When did you first come to the United States?

A. December, 1923.

Q. And on what ship?

A. S. S. <sup>e</sup>Zeland.

Q. Spell that, please.

A. <sup>E</sup>Z-E-L-A-N-D.

Q. And from what port did you embark on this ship?

A. From Hamburg.

Q. After arriving in the United States, how long did you stay?

A. Until 1927.

Q. And then you returned to Germany?

A. That's right. I think about ten weeks or two months.

Q. When did you next come to the United States?

A. 1927. I stayed only for ten weeks. I think it was ten weeks.  
I do not know exactly.

Q. And from what port did you embark at that time?

A. Again from Hamburg.

Q. How long did you stay in the United States then?

A. Until 1938.

Q. Until 1938?

A. That's right.

Q. Did you go back to Germany in 1938?

A. Yes.

Q. And how long did you stay there?

A. Two years.

Q. When did you next come to the United States?  
to

A. I was sent over from Germany on a contract for two years by  
H. A. Brassert and Company.

Q. When did you next come to the United States?  
That

A. What was on Thanksgiving Day last year, 1940.

Q. And how did you arrive? On what boat?

A. On Excalibur.

Q. Did you take that boat from Germany?

A. Boat from Lisbon.

Q. From Lisbon, Portugal?

A. That is right, from Lisbon, Portugal.

Q. Are you a naturalized citizen of the United States?

A. Yes.



Q. In what year were you naturalized?

A. In 1931. Either in February or April.

Q. Did you ever serve as an officer in the German Army?

A. Yes. Last World War.

Q. Are you acquainted with a person by the name of HANS WALTER RITTER?

A. No.

Q. You do not know him?

A. No.

b7c Q. Are you acquainted with a man by the name of [REDACTED]

A. No. I may be acquainted. I don't know who he is. I know many by face.

Q. What is your present employment?

A. American Gas and Electric Company, as mechanical draftsman.

Q. Will you state the names of the societies that you are a member of?

A. Well, that was, I was a member of— or do you mean a member of?

Q. Either you were a member of or you are a member of now.

A. I was a member of many organizations.

Q. Will you name some of them for us?

A. Brooklyn Edison Club and Freemason, and Luminous Club of Long Island, and Philatelic. Bund.

Q. Were you ever a member of the Cotovian Society?

A. No, first time I hear about that club.

Q. Did you say you were a member of the German-American Bund?

A. That's right.

Q. Are you now a member of it?

A. No.

Q. When did you resign?

A. 1938.

Q. Were you known as the leader of the Bund in Staten Island?

A. At that time yes, when I left. Only four weeks.

Q. Were you also known as the leader of the Storm Troopers of the Bund?

A. Storm troopers, that is something entirely different.

Q. What is it? What would you call it?

A. Ordnance.

Q. Leader of Ordnance?

A. Uh huh. Yes, I was also a former member of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

Q. Do you recognize this card that I am showing to you now?

A. Yes. That is a card--

Q. Is that your handwriting?

A. That's right.

Q. What does that represent? I repeat, what do the symbols on that card represent?

A. That is a call for a radio station.

Q. The call for a radio station?

A. Radio station.

Q. Is this a short-wave radio station?

A. Short-wave radio station.

Q. Where is it located?

A. I don't know.

Q. Where did you get it? Where did you get the call letters for this radio station? Do you refuse to answer that question?

A. I don't know where it's located.

Q. The question was, where did you get the call letters for the station? Do you refuse to answer the question?

A. From somebody else.

Q. I beg your pardon?

A. I don't know. (Indistinct)

Q. I can't hear you. I'll ask you again. Where did you get the call letters for this station? Do you refuse to answer the question?

A. I got it from somebody else.

Q. Who?

A. I don't want to--

Q. You don't want to what? Are you going to answer my question as to where you got the call letters for this station? The question still is, where did you get the call letters for this station? Do you refuse to answer? Do you refuse to answer?

A. I'll have to think that over.

Q. You have to think it over?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you intend to tell us where you got this call letter? Do you intend to tell us where you got the call letter? Well, answer yes or no.

A. Well, I copied it from somewheres.

Q. You copied it from someplace? Is that what you said?

A. Yes.

Q. Where did you copy it from? Where did you copy it from?

A. Well, that is a point that I would like to have legal advice because I don't think that station exists.

Q. Is this the card that you gave to PAUL SCHOLZ--

A. That's right.

Q. Last night?

A. That's right.

Q. What was your reason in giving it to PAUL SCHOLZ?

A. I don't like to say more about it.

Q. But you admit that that's your handwriting?

A. That's right.

Q. And that you did give this card to PAUL SCHOLZ?

A. That's right.

Q. And that there are call letters on it?

A. That's right.

Q. When did you first meet PAUL SCHOLZ?

A. April.

Q. April of 1940 or 1941?

A. April of 1941.

Q. April of 1941?

A. That's right.

Q. What was your association with SCHOLZ?

A. Well, he was just introduced to me. We started talking.

Q. He was just introduced to you?

A. That's right.

Q. How well do you know him?

A. I don't know him very well.

Q. Do you know whether he's engaged in espionage activities or not?

A. No, I don't know.

Q. Do you know FELIX JAHNKE?

A. Yes. JAHNKE.

Q. How well do you know JAHNKE?

A. I don't know him very well. I met him only two or three times.

Q. And what was your connection with JAHNKE?

A. We talked about radios. He was introduced to me by SCHOLZ.

Q. Did you ever talk to JAHNKE or SCHOLZ regarding the transmittal or receiving of messages from or to Germany? I'll repeat the question. Did you ever discuss with SCHOLZ or JAHNKE the transmittal of messages to Germany or receiving of messages from Germany.

A. I can't answer that question.

Q. Why can't you answer the question?

A. Because I'd like first to have advice.

Q. Didn't you first tell me that the short-wave station that appeared on the card that I showed you a while ago was located in Germany?

A. No, I didn't say. I don't know where it's located.

Q. What did you tell me?

A. I don't know what I told you. But I remember that you asked me if it was in Germany and I said maybe.

Q. Who introduced you to PAUL SCHOLZ?

A. I can't remember his name.

Q. Where does he live?

A. Maybe if I hear the name.

Q. I'm asking you who introduced PAUL SCHOLZ to you. Do you refuse to answer the question? Do you refuse to answer the question? The question was, who introduced PAUL SCHOLZ to you?

A. I can't remember who did.

Q. Did you ever pay PAUL SCHOLZ or FELIX JAHNKE any money?  
dollars

A. I gave SCHOLZ five thousand because he was short of money.

Q. Do you know JOSEF KLEIN? Do you know CARL REUPER?

A. No.

Q. Isn't it true that you and PAUL SCHOLZ purchased a Hallicrafter receiver for JAHNKE's use? Please answer the question? Do you have a Hallicrafter receiver in your own home?

A. I have, yes.

Q. Well, did you and PAUL SCHOLZ purchase one-- that is, a Halli-crafter receiver-- for JAHNKE so that he might be able to re-ceive messages from Germany? Do you refuse to answer that question? Am I to assume then that your refusal to answer means that you did?

A. No, it doesn't.

Q. What does it mean?

A. Well, I would like to have legal advice before I answer the question.

SCHOLZ

Q. Isn't it true that you and JAHNKE agreed to share expenses in operating a radio station and that you were going to hire JAHNKE to operate it?

A. No, there was no such thing.

Q. Didn't you meet JAHNKE and SCHOLZ on 91st Street some while back, at which time you discussed using JAHNKE as a radio man to trans-mit and receive messages from Germany?

A. I don't want to answer that question.

Q. Well, isn't it true then that the radio station represented on the card that you gave PAUL SCHOLZ last night was for the purpose of transmitting messages from Germany?

A. No.

Q. What was its purpose?

A. Well, I personally don't know myself whether that station exists.

Q. Then what was your purpose in giving this card to SCHOLZ?

A. To listen.

Q. Where did you get it from? Are you going to answer that question?

A. I can't answer that question now.

Q. Then I'll ask you what you were going to listen to over this station. You refuse to answer the question?

A. I can't answer now.

Q. Isn't it true that you carried the name of FELIX JAHNKE, together with his address, as well as the address of PAUL SCHOLZ in your change purse?

A. That's right.

Q. What was your purpose in having in your possession the name of those two men?

A. When I was seeing them they gave me the address in case I want to get in touch with them.

Q. Did you ever call at the home of either one of them?

A. Only SCHOLZ, by telephone.

Q. Have you ever been paid any monies by Germany to carry on propaganda for that country?

A. No.

Q. Or to carry on subversive activities in this country for Germany?

A. Nothing.

Q. Are you now engaged in espionage?

A. No.

Q. Or any subversive activities?

A. No.

Q. If you're not engaged in any subversive activities, why do you refuse to answer the questions regarding the short-wave radio set and the purchase of the Hallicrafter receiver for JAHNKE? You refuse to answer that?

A. What was the question, please?

(Stenographer reads question: If you're not engaged in any subversive activities, why do you refuse to answer the questions regarding the short-wave radio set and the purchase of the Hallicrafter receiver for JAHNKE?)

A. Short-wave radio set?

Q. I beg your pardon?

A. I don't get you.

(Stenographer rereads question: If you're not engaged in any subversive activities, why do you refuse to answer the questions regarding the short-wave radio set and the purchase of the Hallicrafter receiver for JAHNKE?)

A. That is a very conflicting question.

Q. I beg your pardon?

A. That is a very conflicting question. I don't know what you mean.

Q. The question was, if you're not engaged in espionage or subversive activities, why do you refuse to answer any questions regarding the short-wave radio station that you had in that card that you gave to PAUL SCHOLZ last night--

A. Oh, I see.

Q. Or why do you refuse to answer the questions regarding the purchase by you and SCHOLZ of the Hallicrafter receiving set for JAHNKE? Are you shielding someone?

A. I would like to have first legal advice.

Q. Is there anything that you'd like to say regarding your activities or the activities of others before we close this interview?

A. No, nothing to say.

Q. I would like to ask just a few more questions. While talking to you today I asked you why you wouldn't tell your story regarding your activities, and at that time you told me that once you gave your word to a man you never went back on it. Was that true?

A. That's right.

Q. What did you mean by that statement? Did you promise someone that if you ever were caught at your espionage activities that you would not reveal their connection with it?

A. No, that is not the reason.



Q. Then what was it? What was it you meant by that statement that once you give your word to a man you never go back on it? Didn't you tell me that you would never tell on anyone? Does your refusal to answer these questions mean that you are shielding someone?

A. It don't mean exactly, no.

Q. What does it mean? You still refuse to answer?

A. Yes.

Q. That's all.

I have read the above statement and it has been read to me. It is the truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Witnesses:

\_\_\_\_\_, Special Agent  
Federal Bureau of Investigation  
United States Department of Justice  
607 U. S. Court House, Foley Square  
New York, N. Y.

\_\_\_\_\_, Special Agent  
Federal Bureau of Investigation  
United States Department of Justice  
607 U. S. Court House, Foley Square  
New York, N. Y.

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

[REDACTED]

b7c

1. Immigration and Naturalization
2. Espionage Activities ( Known or Possible )  
William G. Sebald
3. Surveillance (Corroborative or Direct Evidence)
4. Microphone Surveillance (Admissibility Questionable)
5. Employment Record
6. History and Prior Activities

65-1819

[REDACTED]

This man has not been identified as yet.

b7c  
May 5,  
1941.

LEO WAALEN in conversation with WILLIAM SEBOLD in his office stated that [REDACTED] who works in a machine shop that manufactures and repairs printing machines and which is located in or near New Rochelle, New York, knows what he, WAALEN, is doing, and advised him that this company, where he works is going to make anti-aircraft guns. WAALEN said he knew this man was genuine. WAALEN said [REDACTED] also told him about a man who works in the Glenn Martin plant in Philadelphia, whom he thought was trustworthy; that this man has a brother, [REDACTED] the Catholic Kolpin House on 80th or 89th Street, Yorkville, between Second Avenue and Lexington Avenue and who is known [REDACTED]

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

b7C [REDACTED]

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable.)
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

FEC:KIL

65-1819

Re: [REDACTED]

Address: [REDACTED]

b7C

ERWIN SIEGLER, subject, on April 9, 1941 mentioned to WILLIAM SEBOLD, that [REDACTED] (phonetic), a man employed on the South American run, had started to work for PAUL FEHSE, subject, but was active only two days getting information on boats when he quit because he was being followed. [REDACTED] has not been identified to date. He is probably identical with [REDACTED] on the S.S. URUGUAY.

S. 6813 p.5

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

JOSEF AUGUST KLEIN

1. Immigration and Naturalization

Clerk, U.S. District Court, S.D. of N.Y.

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible


  
Director, Federal Communications Commission, New York, New York.

6/28/41  
7/3/41

  
F.C.C. New York, New York.

Radio Store.

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence

  
10/22/40  
10/22/40

4. Microphone Surveillance - Admissibility Questionable

5. Employment Record

6. History and Prior Activities

65-1819

JOSEF AUGUST KLEIN  
with aliases  
Joseph August Klein

Residence Address: 227 East 126th Street  
New York, New York  
Apartment 18

From the Immigration and Naturalization Bureau, 641 Washington Street, New York, New York, it was ascertained that KLEIN was born November 5, 1903, in Dusseldorf but that he immigrated to the United States from Germany arriving at the port of New York on the S. S. Nieu Amsterdam January 31, 1925. He stated that he was a commercial photographer by occupation but he has worked at various odd jobs and for the past several years has been working as a photographer in various places in New York City. It was indicated that KLEIN was coming to FRANK PFADT, Erie, Pennsylvania. KLEIN filed his first naturalization papers #400723, on September 10, 1937, in the United States District Court, New York City, but has taken no further steps in this regard.

KLEIN is not married and is interested in work with the radio. He is closely associated with one, [REDACTED] who is a licensed radio amateur operator.

b7C  
KLEIN is also a member of the Photographer's Association of America and he is not a licensed amateur radio operator, according to files in the Federal Communication Commission. According to the files of the FBI, Washington, D. C., JOSEF KLEIN was arrested on July 7, 1933, and charged with counterfeiting in that he violated section 148 and 150 of the United States Code Annotated. KLEIN was received on this date by the United States Secret Service, New York City, New York, and was later released. He enters this investigation through the fact that on July 29, 1940, [REDACTED] a radio store known as the DOUGLAS RADIO COMPANY, 89½ Cortlandt Street, New York City, advised that JOSEF KLEIN, who lives near East 124th Street, Second Avenue, New York City, purchased between \$700 and \$800 worth of radio equipment from them during the past year and that KLEIN would have nothing but the best materials. They further stated that he came to them and told them that he desired that a transmitting and receiving set be built that would be sufficient to receive and transmit messages for a distance of 3,000 miles. He further requested that this set be built in suit cases so that it could be easily transported from one place to another.

Subsequent investigation disclosed that KLEIN was building this radio set for German agents so that they might communicate illegally with Germany.

65-1819  
BFW:FW-2

July 29, 1940

b7C [REDACTED] DOUGLAS RADIO COMPANY, 89<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> Cortlandt Street, New York City, advised that JOSEF AUGUST KLEIN, who resides near East 124th Street and Second Avenue, New York City, had purchased between \$700 and \$800 worth of radio equipment from them during the past year and that he would have nothing but the best materials. They further advised that KLEIN came to them and told them that he desired that they build a transmitting and receiving set for him that would have a range of 3,000 miles and that this set was to be made in suit cases so that it could be easily carried about. [REDACTED] that this is unusual equipment for anyone like JOSEF KLEIN.

(S. 2012, P. 1)

October 22, 1940

KLEIN was visited by AXEL WHEELER-HILL and FELIX JAHNKE relative to the radio set he was building for them, and while they were there it was reported that they practiced on KLEIN's radio set. It should be stated that WHEELER-HILL and FELIX JAHNKE were followed to their respective homes by Bureau Agents when they departed from KLEIN's apartment and were identified. HILL was followed and observed by Bureau Agents to enter 142 West 80th Street, New York City, from which he did not emerge.

November 4, 1940

KLEIN delivered the portable radio set which he had constructed for AXEL WHEELER-HILL and FELIX JAHNKE. In Connection with this delivery, Bureau Agents identified and followed AXEL WHEELER-HILL and FELIX JAHNKE to their respective homes and it was noted that they carried four black suit cases and were followed to 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York, New York.

(S. 3978, P. 45)

April 14, 1941

WHEELER-HILL and FELIX JAHNKE were followed by Bureau Agents from their homes at 563 Cauldwell Ave., Bronx, New York, New York, at which time they were carrying two black cases believed to be part of the radio transmitting and receiving set to the home of JOSEF AUGUST KLEIN at 227 East 126th Street, New York City. It is believed that JAHNKE and WHEELER-HILL carried this set to KLEIN to have him make repairs on the same.

WHEELER-HILL and JAHNKE left KLEIN's apartment and were followed by Bureau Agents at which time they were still carrying the two cases to their homes at 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York City. It is known that a short time thereafter JAHNKE and WHEELER-HILL were heard to transmit a coded message which has not yet been broken.



65-1819  
BTW:FW-3

April 22, 1941            On this date AXEL WHEELER-HILL and FELIX JAHNKE were followed by Bureau Agents to KLEIN's apartment, 227 East 126th Street, New York City, at which time they had in their possession two black cases and remained at KLEIN's apartment for approximately three hours, at which time they left these, the black cases, with him and were followed by Bureau Agents to 563 Cauldwell Avenue, Bronx, New York City, New York.

VEC:MAM

65-1819

KLEIN

b7C  
On June 27, 1941, Assistant Director, E. J. Connelley, swore to a complaint before United States Commissioner MARTIN C. EPSTEIN, Eastern District of New York, Brooklyn, charging JOSEF AUGUST KLEIN and others with conspiring to violate Sections 32 and 34 of Title 50, United States Code. A warrant was issued. On June 28, 1941, at about 8:30 P.M., Special Agents [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] arrested KLEIN at his apartment, 227 East 126th Street, New York City. He was alone at the time. While the Agents were searching his apartment [REDACTED] came to the apartment and was detained for questioning. KLEIN was brought to the New York Bureau office, United States Court House Building, Foley Square, New York City, where he was questioned and made the following signed statements:-

STATEMENT OF JOSEPH AUGUST KLEIN

June 29, 1941

I, JOSEPH AUGUST KLEIN, make the following voluntary statement to Special Agent [REDACTED] of the Federal Bureau of Investigation in the presence of Special Agents [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] I have been advised that I do not have to make any statement and anything I say herein may be used against me in a court of law. I make the following statement of my own free will without any threats or duress having been used to obtain the same.

b7C  
SCHULZE was employed in a Germanic Book Shop on 3rd Avenue and 86th Street. I have known him for a number of years of buying little things, and one day he came up to my place at 227 East 126th Street, with a radio of his own to have it fixed which I took [REDACTED] as I am not - I have not got the full knowledge of radio repair work, I turned it over to [REDACTED] had turned it over to a friend of his, a radio man. It was an ~~original-receiving~~ <sup>broadcast</sup> set. Then, after SCHULZE'S set was fixed, he then inquired about a small portable transmitter and, not knowing anything about it, but just having an idea in his head, he talked about the transmitter. I told him plainly that I really did not know what he meant but that I have a friend who is an amateur and he could give him some information. He would know more about it than I do. The friend I refer to is [REDACTED]

Then, prior to this, I had met a fellow by the name of ALEX in the Rotesand Bar on 86th Street. We were talking together with several German fellows about different things and so radio came up and I explained to them that I for the past two years had gone into recording of which I always carried a photograph of some equipment in my pocket to show what the equipment looks like. Then, the fellow who introduced himself as ALEX, asked me if he could come up and said he would like to see the equipment.

In the early part of April, 1940, several weeks later, he came up and we got talking about transmitters. Then he told me that he was taking a course for an amateur license in the YMCA but since he is not acquainted or familiar with any transmitter he would like to get a small portable set of 45 watts battery operated, which I know, as little as I know about radio, is quite impossible to operate from dry cells battery. I said that I would ask an amateur friend of mine who would give him the information.

Previous to this, SCHULZE had told me that he was going to bring a man to my place to see about getting a transmitter.

STATEMENT OF JOSEPH AUGUST KLEIN (2)

I asked [redacted] sometime later [redacted] told me that he would see what could be done. Sometime later he came out with QSO Magazine. He showed me a 100 watt transmitter, very small, and I explained it to ALEX. He came over with his earphones and he said he just came from the YMCA where he is taking his lessons in telegraphy, and then we talked some more about the transmitter. He thought it was a very nice small transmitter but he wanted to think of the portable and this transmitter was designed in the magazine to operate on 110 volt AC.

b7C  
Then the question of power supply came up. I suggested to him to use an automobile generator but then we found out that a generator that size never could produce 110 volt AC. So, since I have very little knowledge about generators, I went down to the Douglas Radio Store, 89 Cortland Street. He suggested a power back vibrator but, after a little talk, he told me that there was a small generator designed from a six volt automobile battery that would operate the transmitter as a portable one. I informed ALEX how we made out when we decided, [redacted] and he agreed with the same. Then, I informed him I was not in any position to make any layout of money and that I would not take any chance in making a big layout and then getting a rejection. I asked him if he would please pay for the material used for his transmitter as I see it fit to buy the necessary parts.

He gave me \$20. at that time and then paid us as was necessary to buy, as I was going along, to buy the parts. A period between each payment of about two weeks elapsed until I needed new parts.

**built**

I had this transmitter ~~bill~~ before August 12, 1940. I place this date because of the fact that I have seen a bill listing a crystal which I remember purchasing after the transmitter was built.

[redacted] supplied all technical knowledge in the building of this transmitter; I did the actual mechanical labor on the job.

Sometime during the period I was working on the transmitter, I thought about the fact that SCHULZE had asked me for a transmitter and had said something about bringing a man up concerning a transmitter. I then realized that there must have been some connection between SCHULZE and ALEX.

When the transmitter was completed and the power supplied, which is the generator, I ordered a short wave receiver to connect

C

STATEMENT OF JOSEPH AUGUST KLEIN (3)

to the generator power supply.

After the complete outfit had been brought to my place, it was several weeks before he finally decided to pay up and take his equipment. When he decided to do this, he paid me \$60. of which I turned the sum of \$15. over to [REDACTED] for his help.

During the time [REDACTED] and I were constructing the transmitter, ALEX made several visits to my home to watch the progress being made. On the last two occasions that he came he brought with him a man whom he introduced to me as FELIX. It should be explained at this time I began to construct this set I believed ALEX wanted it for transmission as an amateur. It was on this occasion that I learned that ALEX did not know very much about code and that FELIX was the man who had more knowledge in reading code. At this time, ALEX and FELIX took with them the generator power supply, transmitter and receiver.

b7C  
Two weeks later he complained that the generator power supply was draining his automobile battery and that he could not get the maximum power out of his transmitter. [REDACTED] and myself suggested since he was not using the equipment as portable, to use an AC power supply, 120 volt AC. He ordered the AC power supply which was finished in about a week. He complained that he thought the crystal he had was not the right one and he would like to have one about 13,800. I informed him that this was a commercial crystal and he could not have it. Then my suspicion grew and I asked him point blank why he was trying to use crystals in commercial frequencies. He then point blank admitted what his idea was of using these crystals. He said that he had heard there are a number of businessmen here in New York that have been doing business with Germany through RCA for goods to be shipped from Germany to the United States and they had complained that all RCA Communication is going via England and the goods are not arriving. So his idea was to transmit telegrams from certain business people and to try to get them through that deliveries will be assured. He explained he needed several crystals on different frequencies in order to make immediate shifts from one frequency to another. I then realized that I had become involved in something I had never expected. The reason for me ever taking on a thing like this or starting and building a transmitter, was that I was sure there was nothing against the law. [REDACTED] I got the information from him that it was legal to build a transmitter. When I started to build this transmitter my intention was to gain experience in radio recording equipment.

STATEMENT OF JOSEPH AUGUST KLEIN (4)

When he gave me the information above, I realized that he intended to violate the regulations of the Federal Communications Commission and the United States Government because I knew he had no license to operate on a commercial frequency with any foreign country.

Since I am unable to secure any commercial crystals I turned the idea over to [REDACTED] who then, in turn, secured the 9,000 kc. crystals which were necessary to operate on a commercial band and I told [REDACTED] that ALEX wanted to operate on a commercial band.

[REDACTED] obtained this special crystal and told me he had gotten it. [REDACTED] got the crystal and brought it over to me and ALEX picked it up.

b7c  
After he obtained this crystal and in about a month, he complained that he was not sure that the transmitter was working because he never did get a radio reply on his transmissions. Then he asked me to get him a 13,800 k. c. crystal, which I point blank refused and told him I wanted nothing to do with it and could not get him any further parts to his equipment.

In about two months later, I would say, he, ALEX, one night called me up and told me that his transmitter was not working and he asked me if he could come over with the transmitter, which he did. When he arrived I had to call [REDACTED] by telephone and find out what possibly could be the trouble. [REDACTED] informed me which wire to trace in order to find whatever the trouble could be. I then found a loose connection which I soldered together again.

At this time he said that he thought the receiver had lost power because he was not receiving any confirmations of his transmissions. He said he would bring the receiver over and inside of a week he did bring the receiver over and FELIX was with him. They did not bring the power supply with them so I had to get information from [REDACTED] on how to connect it with one of my amplifiers in order to test the receiver. [REDACTED] told me how to hook it up in order to make it workable. Then ALEX admitted that he had taken out the tubes, had the tubes tested and put back into the receiver any way he felt like in the wrong place. He said that he had made an adjustment on the tuning condenser which did put the receiver out of line. I corrected the conditions which he had caused and the receiver was in perfect condition again.

I told him then I would not do any more servicing on whatever might happen to his set since I had found out that he actually was using it commercially. Since I found out he was not doing things legally I tried to get out of the matter.

STATEMENT OF JOSEPH AUGUST KLEIN (5)

They took the equipment out and a couple of weeks later, FELIX told me that ALEX had received a letter stating that his signals were received.

I knew that he meant they had been received in Europe because he told me that he intended to send radiograms to Europe and that he was working for contact. He explained that he had never received a radio confirmation of contact. He later explained on or about the first part of June, 1941, that he had never received a radio confirmation of his transmission to Europe and at this time he had lost his job and he asked me if I would take his transmitting equipment in storage, which I refused.


At the time of making this statement, I have identified the picture of FELIX JAHNKE as a man whom I knew as FELIX and a ~~photo-graph~~ of AXEL WHEELER-HILL, as a man known to me as ALEX. I have also identified a man named PAUL SCHOLTZ as the man I knew as SCHULZE.


I have read this statement consisting of four and one half pages, and it has been read to me. It is true to the best of my knowledge. I have signed each page at the bottom and affixed my signature at the end to signify that this is all true.


---

JOSEPH AUGUST KLEIN

Witnesses:

  
Special Agent,  
Federal Bureau of Investigation,  
607 Foley Sq., NYC

b7C   
Special Agent,  
Federal Bureau of Investigation,  
607 Foley Sq., NYC

  
Special Agent, FBI, 607 Foley Sq., NYC.

65-1819

KLEIN

A search made at the apartment occupied by KLEIN produced the following pertinent material:-

1. A 6-watt generator which KLEIN admitted he sold to AXEL WHEELER-HILL and which he later returned.
2. A photograph of the above generator with transmitter, receiver, and transmitting key.
3. Various paid bills for radio equipment purchased by KLEIN.
4. Hallicraft Radio Receiving Set, Model SX 17.
5. Meisner Broadcast Receiver.
6. Meisner Frequency Modulator.
7. Two radio transmitting keys.
8. One transmitting crystal holder.



65-1819

KLEIN

FELIX JAHNKE in his first statement dated June 29, 1941, stated on Page 1, that in the latter part of October 1940, he met AXEL WHEELER-HILL and together they called upon JOSEF KLEIN, 227 East 126th Street, New York City. KLEIN had a transmitting set already built for AXEL WHEELER-HILL. The set was built into black grips.

JAHNKE in his second statement, on Page Four, which was made the same day, added that the set was a 100 watt set, to operate at about 14,000 kilocycles on a twenty meter band; that he asked KLEIN if it would reach Germany and KLEIN stated amateurs using ten watts had reached foreign countries; that AXEL WHEELER-HILL and he, JAHNKE, took delivery of the set around November 1, 1940.

On Page Six of his statement he states that subsequently, as the set would not work, they, WHEELER-HILL and JAHNKE, took it back to KLEIN who repaired it, after calling up some one, believed to be [REDACTED] for advice.

b7c [REDACTED] in his statement on Page Two states that JOSEF KLEIN told him about the first part of 1940, of meeting SCHOLZ who recommended ALEX (AXEL WHEELER-HILL) to him and who in turn wanted a radio transmitter built for himself. He, [REDACTED], asked KLEIN if ALEX was an amateur and KLEIN said he was taking a course at the Y.M.C.A., in order to become an amateur operator. KLEIN and he, [REDACTED], then constructed a transmitter capable of 100 watt input which ALEX doubted upon seeing the set; that he told KLEIN and ALEX it was against the law for amateurs to transmit to foreign countries but they did not seem interested. KLEIN then told him that ALEX wanted a crystal to use with the set, which would cause it to operate in the commercial bands. He purchased this for KLEIN. ALEX then brought another man (JAHNKE) to KLEIN'S apartment and he had a better knowledge of the radio and of the code. The illegal use of the set was then discussed and McGEE suggested they use call letters assigned to someone else or unassigned call letters.

ALEX and JAHNKE removed the set sometime in the fall of 1940 and KLEIN then told him after a period that the set worked successfully and they had made contacts with a station in Germany.

Subsequent to this, something went wrong with the set and it was brought back to KLEIN and he called him, [REDACTED] for advice on how to fix it. He learned through KLEIN, the tubes were reversed. Subsequent to this, KLEIN told him that ALEX must be jittery, due to the arrest of some one, as he returned the generator. KLEIN then told him that ALEX told him about another amateur moving into the next building or nearby and was afraid he was checking on him. KLEIN later brought his own transmitter equipment to [REDACTED] home, in order that it would not be found at his apartment.

65-1819

[REDACTED] in his statement dated June 30, 1941, amplifies the above information and on Page Four states KLEIN told him, that ALEX had been trying to contact a station with call letters believed to be OKD, located in Hamburg, Germany. KLEIN had previously told him when requesting him to purchase the crystal that it was for the purpose of contacting the Hamburg Chamber of Commerce, to send commercial messages and thus avoid the British censor.

b7C  
KLEIN also stated that FELIX had told him that the group for which ALEX was to work realized his limited amount of radio knowledge as a communication had been received from Hamburg that ALEX'S calls had been received and wanted to know why there was no response to their calls.

[REDACTED] stated KLEIN also advised him that ALEX wanted to send a message on the set from his, KLEIN'S apartment, in what he believed was cipher code, but he refused to let him do so.

CARL REUPER in his statement dated June 30, 1941, on Page Four, stated that he introduced WHEELER-HILL to JOSEF KLEIN who was in possession of radio equipment and he also saw the radio set at KLEIN'S which was in a small black box and portable.

AXEL WHEELER-HILL in his statement dated June 29, 1941, on Page Four, stated that about July 1940, CARL REUPER took him to JOSEPH KLEIN'S house on 126th Street in order to talk things over about the construction of a portable transmitting set at a price around \$200. KLEIN stated the set he had in view would reach around the world. During the time the set was being built, KLEIN indicated he knew the set would be used to transmit commercial information to Germany. KLEIN completed the set and turned it over about the first of November 1940 and it was supposed to operate on any wave length in the 20 or 40 meter band.

VEC:MAM

65-1819

KLEIN

b7C [REDACTED] Douglas Radio Company, 89<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> Courtlandt Street, New York City, up until about March 1941, as a Sales Service man, advised that about July 1940 JOSEF KLEIN came to him and wanted a portable radio transmitting set constructed with a radius of between 3000 and 4000 miles and placed an order for the necessary parts. A few weeks later he came in with a partly completed transmitter which he had built from the parts ordered and asked [REDACTED] to rewire it and put it in operating condition, mentioning that the set was for a Russian friend of his, then attending the R.C.A. Institute and who desired to communicate with Hamburg, Germany. He also wanted crystals to operate the set outside of the amateur band. This statement concerning transmitting to Germany with a set not to be within the amateur band caused [REDACTED] to become suspicious and report to [REDACTED] who in turn reported to the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

65-1819

A check of JOSEF KLEIN'S bank account located at the Manufacturers Trust Company, 67 West 125th Street, New York, New York, revealed no unusual deposits. The highest balance at any one time being \$400.00.

KLEIN was employed at the time of his arrest by the Wright Photo Offset Company, 55 Vandam Street, New York City at an average salary of \$53.00 per week.

VEC:MAM

65-1819

KLEIN

The Immigration and Naturalization Service, 641 Washington Street, New York City, file on JOSEPH KLEIN, 227 East 126th Street, New York City, contains an affidavit dated April 1, 1941, which reads in part:

" - - - - -

Upon my preliminary examination for naturalization this day, I was asked the question, (If necessary, are you willing to take up arms in defense of this country?).

I wanted to make my position clear on this point and stated that my father was killed in France in 1914 during the World War, and that I have two sisters and a brother in Germany and would find it difficult to fight against my brothers; although I have one brother in Germany, by the use of the term "brothers" I mean, the German people. I have no hesitancy in stating that I would fight on this soil or even on foreign soil against any other nation than Germany. However, if Germany invaded this country, I would be willing to fight and resist an invasion by the Germans."

65-1819

KLEIN

KLEIN signed a waiver of removal hearing and on June 30, 1941, he was arraigned before U. S. Commissioner MARTIN C. EPSTEIN, Brooklyn, New York. Upon a plea of not guilty, his bail was set at \$25,000, in default of which he was remanded to custody pending final hearing set for July 15, 1941.

On July 15, 1941, the Federal Grand Jury for the Eastern District of New York returned an indictment charging JOSEF AUGUST KLEIN and other named defendants with conspiracy in two counts to Violate Sections 233 of Title 22 and 32 of Title 50, United States Code.

KLEIN was arraigned July 18, 1941 upon said indictment before the United States District Court for the Eastern District of New York. Upon a plea of not guilty his bail was continued at \$25,000., and in default of which he was remanded to custody of the U. S. Marshal pending trial set for September 3, 1941.

65-1819

DESCRIPTION: as obtained from observation and interview:-

NAME	JOSEF AUGUST KLEIN
Age	37
Height	5' 4"
Weight	130 pounds
Build	Small
Hair	Black
Eyes	Brown
Complexion	Swarthy
Scars	Oval scar on right shin
Occupation	Lithographer
Hobby	Amateur radio and recording
Alien Registration	3460240
Social Security	#092-01-8333
Religion	Catholic
Relatives	Brother: [REDACTED] Officer in German Army
	Sister: [REDACTED]
	Sister: [REDACTED] Unknown address in Germany
	Sister-in-law: [REDACTED]
	Brother-in-law: [REDACTED]
	Nieces and nephews: 4 minor in Germany
Education	Grammar school in Germany 8 years. New York Institute of Photography, 3/4 of a year.
Nationality	German
First U. S. Papers 1937	German Ring 1934
Organizations	Christian Front 1937 National Geographic Society Photographers Association of America
Sympathies	Pro-Nazi, anti-Semitic
Bank	Manufacturers Trust Company, Harlem Branch- checking account.

b7c

65-1819

DESCRIPTION: (Cont'd) KLEIN

Criminal Record

Arrested N.Y.C. Police Department  
U. S. Secret Service for Counterfeiting  
7-7-1933.  
Found not guilty 9-14-1933.

F.B.I. #3686555  
N.Y.P.D. #B-116005

Fingerprints and photographs obtained 7-28-1941 and forwarded  
to Bureau.

Hand writing specimens on file.



WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

HARTWIG RICHARD KLEISS

1. Immigration and Naturalization

Clerk, Court of Common Pleas, Jersey City, New Jersey.  
 [REDACTED] Newark, New Jersey.

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible

[REDACTED] Newsweek Building, Watchman  
 [REDACTED] 6/28/41 6/29/41  
 [REDACTED] 6/28/41 6/30/41 7/5/41 7/11/41  
 Laboratory, FBI  
 [REDACTED] 6/28/41

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence

b7c  
 N. P. Callahan 7/20/40  
 [REDACTED] 7/20/40  
 T. J. Donegan 1/25/41  
 [REDACTED] 1/25/41  
 [REDACTED] 7/20/40  
 [REDACTED] 1/25/41  
 [REDACTED] 7/20/40  
 [REDACTED] 7/20/40  
 [REDACTED] 7/20/40  
 [REDACTED] 7/20/40 7/21/40  
 [REDACTED] 1/25/41  
 J. A. Sizoo 7/20/40

4. Microphone Surveillance -(Admissibility Questionable)

5. Employment Record

[REDACTED] U.S. Lines  
 [REDACTED] U.S.S. Lines.

6. History and Prior Activities

65-1819

HARTWIG RICHARD KLEISS, with  
aliases: Herman Hartwig Kleiss,  
Hardt, Hard, Jimmy Hard, Richard  
Hermann, H. Herman,

130 East 94th Street, New York City.

Chief cook on S. S. AMERICA of the  
United States Lines.

\* \* \* \* \*

The records of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, Newark, New Jersey, file No. 2194-P-57447, reflect that HERMAN HARTWIG KLEISS was born at Frankfurt, Germany, August 21, 1896, and emigrated to the United States from Bremerhaven, Germany, entering the Port of New York November 6, 1925 on the S. S. GEORGE WASHINGTON. He filed his petition for citizenship June 12, 1930 under the Seamen's Act, alleging 36 months of continuous service on ships of American registry. He was naturalized January 8, 1931 at Jersey City, New Jersey, and received Certificate of Naturalization No. 3,279,249. He gave as his occupation, cook, and his employer the United States Lines. He further stated that he was married and the father of two children. His wife and children residing at that time in Wessermunde, Germany; now living in the United States. He is made a subject in this case as a result of the following circumstances:

b7C In a conversation between FRANZ STIGLER, ERWIN SIEGLER and WILLIAM SEBOLD, Stigler had among other things in a conversation relating to someone to transport materials to the other side, stated that there is another man on the new steamer America this business (espionage) and works for the Marine Division. He said that this man would take messages. STIGLER said that he had a bunch of blue prints of the S. S. America hidden away some place in a basement in New Jersey; that he did not think that he would send these things to the other side. At this time STIGLER and SIEGLER were still employees on the S. S. Manhattan.

(Serial 1504, page 48)

65-1819

July 17,  
1940.

SEBOLD received a letter at Post Office Box 574  
Grand Central Annex, New York City, on July 17,  
1940, bearing a return address of [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] and post-  
marked West New York, July 19, 1940. It was a one  
page typewritten communication in German and English mixed from  
FEHSE, and when translated read as follows:

"Regarding speed boats 60 feet long, 12 feet wide, 3 Wright  
motors, high explosive gasoline, 60 knot speed, being built  
in navy yard Washington, D. C. for test run being sent over-  
land to Chicago for test run on the lakes. 4 torpedoes 10  
feet long, 12" diameter, 1 three inch cannon on stern, five  
man crew. 8 miles on batteries in case of emergency. 40 on  
hand. Over 100 of them ordered. Will not be shown openly.  
Regarding torpedoe boats, 50 new ones built with 18" diameter  
tube instead of 20" which is usual size only in America. Re-  
garding armored tower on new 36,000 ton battleships, 3"  
armored tower superstructure or pedestal, 2" of the true  
covering is welded not riveted. Regarding airplane carriers  
from keel up ship skin is 2" thick to water line, 1" thick  
with 10" flange. Skeleton not yet far enough along for  
further information.

(Signed) Via Fink from Hardt "

July 20,  
1940.

Bureau Agents while shadowing STIGLER and SIEGLER,  
observed HARTWIG KLEISS in his 1939 maroon Packard  
Convertible Sedan with a canvas top, bearing New  
York license plates 4-R-6255, drive FRANZ STIGLER  
and ERWIN SIEGLER from New York City to 5714 Central Avenue, Ocean  
City, where STIGLER climbed out of the car and talked with some  
people who were later identified to be the relatives [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] who was previously contacted by STIGLER in Philadelphia.  
From there they drove on to Salisbury, Maryland, arriving on July  
21, 1940, where Agents again observed them to stop near a mail  
box located on N. Division and Isabella Streets, and saw STIGLER  
again get out of the car and mail a letter, which when checked,  
bore the address of MR. B. ZENZINGER, care of [REDACTED]

65-1819

[REDACTED] The return address on the envelope was [REDACTED] They then proceeded on to Newport News where they became crew members of the S. S. America then in the shipyards.

(Serial 1987, page 40)

August 2,  
1940.

STIGLER in a conversation with WILLIAM SEBOLD, stated among other things when conversing about various operatives in the espionage business, that he had recently mailed invisible writing pencils, that is pencils which can be used to make secret writings to

the men in the Bronx and also to a man whose name sounded something like WANDTNER (undoubtedly Zenzinger), in care of [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] In talking with STIGLER with regard to German radio message #25 received July 31, 1940, which read in part, "Regarding yesterday's inquiry send by Clipper or export line steamer via Portugal", SEBOLD asked STIGLER if he knew of someone on an export liner and STIGLER made the remark that he would have to talk things over with his chief. SEBOLD asked him who he meant by his chief and he said the chief of the S. S. America or possibly the chief cook; that his chief uses the name of HARD.

(Serial 2244, page 7)

September 5,  
1940.

In a conversation between SIEGLER, STIGLER and SEBOLD, among other things STIGLER handed SEBOLD a copy of Fortune Magazine of August 1940 which bears throughout the magazine the stamped words "United States Lines - Please do not remove from library." The cover page contains the printed name HARD. Within

the magazine there is an article captioned "HOW MANY PLANES, WHEN?" which is an article concerning the development and production capacity of Lockheed Aircraft Corp. Each page of this article bears the printed name in pencil of HARD or R. HARD. An insert in the magazine "The Fortune Survey XXXIII" concerning public opinion figures as to (1) The Presidency; (2) The Parties and the War; (3) The Battle For England; (4) The War Partners to Blame; (5) More Aid for England; (6) Pan America versus The Nazis; (7) The Places we would Defend; (8) Will War Come to the United States?; (9) Arms At All Costs; (10) Trading with a Nazi Europe; also bears the printed name HARD. Another article in the magazine entitled "SIX MANAGERS" and concerning six men who were said to be high in financial circles, also was marked with the name HARD. STIGLER wanted this magazine sent to Germany.

(Serial 3045, page 15)

65-1819

September 19, 1940. During conversation between CONRADIN DOLD and WILLIAM SEBOLD, DOLD mentioned that he knew STRUNCK, and that he used to work on the Washington before coming on the Excambian. He asked SEBOLD if he knew the head cook on the America and SEBOLD asked him if he meant HARD. DOLD said no, he meant KLEISS. SEBOLD then said that he believes this is the same man as he has known a man under the name of HARD but had never met him.

(Serial 3045, page 34)

September 20, 1940. Again in a meet between SIEGLER, STIGLER and WILLIAM SEBOLD, STIGLER produced a typewritten letter written by HARD and said he guessed he would mail the letter to Portugal. SEBOLD suggested that he let him make a microphotograph of the letter and mail it. STIGLER handed the letter to him. The letter is in German and a translation thereof reflects the following:

\*September 17, 1940.

Dear [REDACTED]

HAMBURG

b7c  
I finished my time in the south some weeks ago and I am now on a trip to the West Indies. You will have in the meantime received my letters from the south and probably the letter containing the various patent notices from Zurich, Switzerland is in your hands. It was too bad that during this time I did not have an inconspicuous camera. I had repeatedly ordered one and Mr. Aufzug told me that he would receive one with the next mail. I could truly have used the same very well.

The yards there have lately developed very well and have employed 11,000 men. Various trade vessels which have been improved for some time were launched there. Also certain old ships from 4,000 to 6,000 tons from the so-called ghost fleet are being conditioned there and reported to be the ones which will be sold to England ..... A 35,000 ton battleship which is just in the beginning of its construction lays in the slip and really has been

65-1819

"making very slow progress and I was stopped not less than eight times on my walks around as there is plenty about it going around.

All the planes of the marine ships which are in construction in these yards which I have reported are prepared by Gibbs and Cocks in New York (Gibbs & Cox) and I have in mind to find someone there.

Herewith is a little diagram of the small boats about which I have already written you. (A pencil diagram of a cross section of a boat appears on the bottom of the letter).

Concerning the reported airplane carriers which are under construction I have learned the following: The weight is 35,000 tons, the outer shell from the bottom to the water line  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " thick and has a draught of 35'. 12' below the water line the ships are equipped with four pocket tanks of 22' x 2' which in case of direct hit serve the purpose of leading the entering water over from one side to the other and thereby prevent the ship from listing.

Four grappling cables or steel hawsers are on board at various levels.....

Best regards to you and let me hear from you sometime.

Your

(Signed) JIMMY HART "

(Serial 3045, page 39)

b7C January 2, 1941. During a conversation between HARRY STRUNCK and WILLIAM SEBOLD which took place in SEBOLD'S office, STRUNCK stated among other things that [REDACTED] gave him two letters to be mailed, one of which was from London addressed to JIMMY HARD. The other was apparently a death notice, according to STRUNCK, since it was the usual black bordered envelope and was addressed to someone in Chicago.

(Serial 5680, page 2)

65-1819

January 24,  
1941.

WILLIAM SEBOLD received through the mail addressed to him at Post Office Box 67 at Madison Square Station, New York City, letter postmarked New York, January 24th, which reads as follows:

"January 24, 1941.

Dear Harry

Jimmy likes to see you Saturday 8 P.M. over in your office and ER will visit you on Monday 8:30 PM same place.

Best regards.

(Signed) ER"

(Serial 6332, page 4)

January 25,  
1941.

At about 8 P.M., HARTWIG KLEISS walked into WILLIAM SEBOLD'S office, room 627, 152 West 42nd Street, New York City, and asked SEBOLD if he knew who he was. SEBOLD said "No". KLEISS then stated that his name was JIMMY HARD. They then talked for a little while about things in general such as their experiences and former meetings they had had with STIGLER and SIEGLER. SEBOLD then asked KLEISS how he got started in this business. KLEISS said that he was in Genoa and that FEHSE arranged a meeting with him with GERHOFF; that he only spoke to GERHOFF about five minutes and Gerhoff told him to act as a messenger. He said he did not hear from the other side for months and months and that apparently they "don't even know his name any more." KLEISS asked SEBOLD if he remembered a letter that he wrote to him concerning a Swiss inventor a few months back. SEBOLD recalled the letter and asked KLEISS how he got possession of it. KLEISS said he approached a negro porter in the shipyards in Newport News and told the negro that he was a stamp collector and that the negro gathered up a lot of letters and handed them to him, and just by luck he found this particular letter in the envelope and paid the negro \$35.00. KLEISS then gave SEBOLD eight blue prints of the various decks of the S.S. AMERICA and told him that the markings on the blue prints for the B and A decks indicate the locations of the newly installed emplacements made at Newport News for the purpose of mounting guns on the boat.

65-1819

He explained that these guns would be lifted on hoists when ready to fire and that ammunition would be supplied in belt conveyors. SEBOLD asked him how he had obtained these plans but he would not tell. He then put on a mysterious air.

He then spoke about a man by the name of [REDACTED] and said that this man would not cooperate with him any more. He said the man's wife is living in Germany and was going to join [REDACTED] in America some time ago; that she was in Genoa, ready to board a ship, but the Gestapo switched her back to Germany.

b7C  
KLEISS then spoke about a camera that he wanted to buy to take pictures of the Panama Canal. SEBOLD showed him his Leica Camera. KLEISS had the opinion that he could use such a camera to take pictures of blue prints by simply holding the blue print on the wall and snapping a shot of it. SEBOLD then showed him the elaborate equipment he had in his office for the purpose of making microphotographs. KLEISS did not appear to know much about photography and asked SEBOLD how much a Leica would cost. SEBOLD told him about \$125. for a secondhand one. KLEISS then handed him \$80. to be applied on the purchase price of the camera. He said he would see him on Wednesday night and give him the balance of the purchase price.

KLEISS also spoke of a man by the name of [REDACTED] who returned to Germany and took with him a book with some important maritime information in it from himself, KLEISS. He then gave SEBOLD, besides the blue prints of the AMERICA, various newspaper clippings and clippings from magazines. Also a letter written in German written to "My dear Mr. Gerhoff", and dated New York, January 23", which begins as follows:

"Your dear letter care of [REDACTED] of November 7th from London has been received by me and I'm telling you that it pleased me greatly to have received a sign of life from you. Since April last year I heard nothing from you and New York has changed itself much in the meantime. However, it is too bad that you can't be among us. As you well know I was until the end of July last year in the south ..... [REDACTED] whose wife a short time before the declaration of war by Italy resided in Italy pains me greatly. ....



65-1819

b7C  
 "I do not know whether he is entirely withdrawn and unapproachable in spite of this I can't bring myself to simply let him fall by the wayside. Time will tell what is wrong. He was otherwise a fine fellow and for some months nothing better could be wished ..... You will be able to remember Mr. Richard Hermann who had so much craving for caviar. Now what do you think he has brought about? Since his name sounds too German and he found it a hindrance in his business he changed it simply to Jimmy or Hard. What one here in America can't do over night is often simply astounding.

I have heard that [REDACTED] was also supposed to have gone to Spain. He wanted to visit you. At that time I had given him a book in English for you. Did he get it over to you all right? ..... The same could be said about me as far as health is concerned. If only the political situation here was not always so strained. As a German half Jew one must permit a great deal to be done to him here as even the spy danger has become much too great a propaganda medium. They also had me before them and squeezed me out like a lemon ..... concerning my income I had to give a record. Also everything in entirety almost as in Germany until they came across the Jewish background, then it became easier, and after two hours I could leave. I think that here in America it will yet become exactly as in Germany. Oh, they were very interested as to whether I was a soldier in the last war. Well, I wasn't in it .....

Your "

The above letter is set out in full under the testimony of WILLIAM SEBOLD covering this particular day.

SEBOLD at HARD'S request printed the name JIMMY HARD at the top of this letter. At the time HARD handled all of the above materials he did not desire to have his handwriting appear on them yet he appeared very anxious that he should get credit for the trans-

65-1819

mittal of the material to Germany. He therefore requested SEBOLD to print his name JIMMY HARD on all of the material, which SEBOLD did. PAUL FEHSE and LEO WAALLEN walked into the office while KLEISS was there with SEBOLD. They appeared to know one another and did a lot of talking between themselves, mostly about STIGLER being followed, then KLEISS left.

(Serial 6332, page 4)

January 27, 1941. During the conversation between ERWIN SIEGLER and SEBOLD in Sebold's Office, SIEGLER among other things spoke about HARD; said he asked to be on a German sea raider during the world war; that he wants to be the big boss in this outfit but that he is only a wind bag who tries to rest on other peoples' laurels. SIEGLER also handed SEBOLD an additional \$50. to be used for the purchase of a Leica camera for KLEISS, and SIEGLER said films should be purchased with the rest of the money.

(Serial 6401, page 4.)

On January 28, 1941, ERWIN SIEGLER came to SEBOLD'S office and SEBOLD turned over to him a Leica camera and film which he had purchased that day from Abe Cohen's Camera Exchange in New York City. He gave him in addition 60¢ in change, stating that he was keeping the extra 60¢ to pay his subway fares, which they laughed about.

During the conversation SEBOLD asked him what kind of pictures he intended to take with the camera and SIEGLER said pictures of the United States Army and Navy and around Colon. SIEGLER also stated that HARD makes a lot of money on meat, etc. besides his salary on the boat. SIEGLER left taking KLEISS' camera along with him for the purpose of giving it to him on board the S.S.AMERICA where both are employed.

VEC:MAM

65-1819

KLEISS

April 25,  
1941.

SIEGLER in conversation with SEBOLD stated KLEISS was starting that day on a six months vacation.

May 29,  
1941.

STRUNCK stated to SEBOLD that the utility man on the Siboney who worked for KLEISS carrying espionage information left the boat at Lisbon; that he STRUNCK sent him to [REDACTED] in order that he could get a passport. [REDACTED] arranged for his returning to Germany by plane. STRUNCK asked that SEBOLD not tell KLEISS about this man leaving the ship at Lisbon.

(NOTE: This was [REDACTED])

65-1819

KLEISS

b7C Assistant Director E. J. Connelley, on June 27, 1941, swore to a complaint before United States Commissioner MARTIN C. EPSTEIN, Brooklyn, Eastern District of New York, charging HARTWIG RICHARD KLEISS and others with a conspiracy to violate Sections 32 and 34, Title 50, United States Code. A warrant was issued and on June 28, 1941 Special Agents [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] arrested KLEISS at his residence, apartment 8E, 130 East 94th Street, New York City at about 8:15 P.M. He consented to a search of his apartment and signed a waiver to that effect. He was thereafter brought to New York Bureau Office, United States Court House Building, Foley Square, New York City, where he was questioned and made the following signed statement:-

STATEMENT OF: HARTWIG KLEISS.

June 29, 1941.

b7C I, HARTWIG KLEISS, make the following voluntary statement to [REDACTED] whom I know to be a Special Agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation. No threats or promises have been made in order to induce me to make this statement. This statement is made freely and voluntarily because I want to tell the truth.

I am 45 years of age, born August 21, 1896 at Frankfurt, Germany. At the age of 14 I started as an apprentice cook, Badkissingen, Bavaria, Hotel Wittelbach. From 1910 to 1913, I worked as a cook; after, I went to Bremen, Germany, and got a job as clerk-cook on the run to Buenos Aires, with the North German Lloyd. I stayed there until 1914 at the outbreak of the war. I was in Buenos Aires when war started -- war No. 1, between Germany, Russia, France and England. I had to report for service at the German Consulate for duty and was shipped out from there and became a sailor in the German Navy, on about September or October, 1914, and was transferred there to the sea raider Crown Prince Wilhelm, until the ship went into Newport News, Va., in April, 1915, and there I got interned and became a prisoner of war in 1917 when the United States declared war. I was shipped home to Germany, October, 1919, and arrived in Germany in November, 1919. I stayed home with my parents in Gena until August, 1921. I then came on the American Steamship "GEORGE WASHINGTON" of the United States Line, as a member of the crew, to the United States, as cook. On arrival at New York I got off and joined the steamship "GDANTEC" of the Polish-American Line as a cook, going to Danzig, then a free city. I stayed on this ship until May, 1922, and joined the United States Line and have been on this one ever since until April 25, 1941. I started then my vacation and got paid up to May 8, 1941.

As War No. 2 broke out, after Christmas, 1939, I made three trips to Genoa, Italy, on the SS "MANHATTAN". While I was in Genoa, on the "MANHATTAN", on the second trip I made, a man approached me and asked me if I wanted to do something for my old country, which I did not exactly refused to do, and get information over to Italy. I do not know the man's name and he did not even introduce himself as anything. I only spoke about three minutes with that person. On that same day, another man approached me and asked me if I would take a package over to the United States, which I refused to do. On the next day, that same man asked me again about that package and offered me \$100. for it. The first man who approached me told me that I would get more information about my so-called new job, or side job, but on the following trip I did not see him. After I got to New York, another man approached me to take some letters over to Genoa and I could not do this because I asked already for my duty vacation and requested to be sent down to Newport News to the SS "AMERICA" as a supervisor in my particular department.

Statement of Hartwig Kleiss (2)

Around the first of June 1940 before I went down to Newport News, that man asked me if I would open up a postal box in my name, which I refused to do. After, he asked me if I knew somebody where he could have sent all mail or money under the name of RICHARD FERRMAN. I advised him the firm of [REDACTED]. Either myself or him put up a letter for that purpose which I either mailed or brought personally to that firm. After that, the man told me that would be his name. On around the first of June, I went down to Newport News, Virginia, and that man from New York approached me again there and actually told me what to do. And I took information up to New York, to his brother, at 85th Street and 5th Avenue; also to the Hotel New Yorker. During my stay in Newport News, I went to New York three times. He gave me two or three times written information which I had to write with my typewriter which was either dictated or written in pencil by him. Any time I went to New York I had to see what he called his brother in New York, to transfer this information to him. The information was about ship buildings, including blueprints, etc.

b7c In July 1940 I gave F. STIGLER a letter and this was possibly the letter concerning Zurich, Switzerland, and told Stigler to take care of it, meaning that the destination of the letter was Germany. A letter dated September 17, 1940, addressed to [REDACTED] Hamburg, Germany, containing written information was furnished by [REDACTED] the man I saw in Newport News. The information in this letter was furnished at Havana, Cuba. [REDACTED] wrote this letter in pencil which I had to type up.

Q. (By Mr. [REDACTED]) Is the man whom you refer to as [REDACTED] who met you in Newport News and for whom you brought information from Newport News to New York, on two or three occasions, the same man whom you saw in New York City while you were on your vacation, who asked you to take information to Genoa, Italy, and whom you told you were on your vacation?

A. That's the same man.

(Mr. KLEISS continuing)

I was supposed to deliver this letter to [REDACTED] his brother in the Hotel New Yorker, and I do not remember whether I delivered this letter to [REDACTED] or to STIGLER. My intention for this letter was to be sent somehow to [REDACTED] in Hamburg. I think the first blueprints, or some blueprints, of the SS "AMERICA" went with this letter either to STIGLER or [REDACTED].

Statement of Hartwig Kleiss (3)

On January 25, 1941, at 9 P.M. I went to Mr. SEBORD'S office which address was given to me by [REDACTED] and delivered the letter and also blueprints to SEBORD. At the same time I asked him to buy me a good camera and deposited \$80. on his desk. The camera was delivered to me the following day by ERWIN SIEGLER and I paid him the remaining \$40. or \$45.

I was supposed to get a camera from somewhere which STIGLER told me, but I never received any and I do not really know the reason for it, I never knew for what reason I was going to get it. I believe that GERHOFF was the first man that approached me in Genoa, through conversation by [REDACTED]

b7c I admit that I used JIMMY HARD as instructed by suggestion [REDACTED] I admit also that I mailed letters containing information from Havana, Cuba, on March 2, 1941, which also were written [REDACTED] for me to type. The letters were addressed to Mr. GERHOFF and mailed to Mr. HARRY SAWYER, Box 67, Madison Square Station, New York City. Information in the letters was of a ship which I saw in the Panama Canal and conversation which I had with one of my cooks who told me that he was on one of the ships which was recently sunk in Indian waters.

Q. (By Mr. [REDACTED] - Is the HARRY SAWYER to whom you mailed the above described letters the same individual in whose office you visited on the night of January 25, 1941, and whom you hereinabove referred to as SEBORD?

A. Yes, he is.

Q. [REDACTED] Do you know who this man whom you refer to as [REDACTED] Do you know his correct name and address?

A. No.

Q. [REDACTED] Is there actually such an individual as [REDACTED] or did you furnish this information yourself?

A. No I did not. There is a person who said his name is [REDACTED] and then he said his name [REDACTED] - the name JIMMY HARD created. His brother I knew only [REDACTED] but I do not believe it was his brother.

Statement of Hartwig Kleiss (4)

On July 15, 1940, a letter about information of speed-boats, which was put up [REDACTED] I took to New York and handed it over to PAUL FEHSE. The information that I received from [REDACTED] and delivered to Paul Fehse was as follows:

60', 12' wide, Wright Motor, high explosive gasoline.  
60 knots, have been built at Navy Yard, Washington, D.C.  
4 torpedoes, 3-inch guns, 5-man crew.

- Q. Did you intend for PAUL FEHSE to send this information to Germany either directly or through some of his contacts?  
A. I turned this letter over to FEHSE with the understanding that he would know what to do with it.

b7c  
(Mr. KLEISS, continuing the narrative)

While I was in Sebord's office, on January 25, 1941, FEHSE and another man went into the office when I was about to go. I hardly remember that I spoke, or what I spoke, to FEHSE because it was an unexpected surprise to me to see him there, as I was more or less under the influence of alcohol because I remember that I started to take drinks at ten o'clock in the morning.

Personally, I do not have any contact with the Nazi Party bund or any organization of that kind. Part of the reason why I did not object to the approaches was due to various things having been done in Gibraltar from naturalized English, which I saw with my own eyes were very active in delivering information to Gibraltar. I more or less overlooked all activity there from my room which was located next to the U boat where English boats were tied up, and there was, early in 1940, a slogan around the ship that every English born had to do something for his mother country.

With reference to the [REDACTED] matter hereinabove mentioned, I wrote a letter to [REDACTED] telling him that I had a new customer for his business by the name of RICHARD HERMAN. This man being out of town, would you please hold any mail or money sent on the above name, [REDACTED]

I received a letter addressed to HARTWIG KLEISS, c/o [REDACTED] 50 Broadway, from Gerhoff, Germany which was mailed in New York. The letter was received on the stationery of a London hotel, asking me for news.

This is a summary of all my activities in collecting information for Germany.



Statement of Hartwig Kleiss (5)

b7C Q. (By [REDACTED]) Has this statement been made by you freely and voluntarily and of your own accord?

A. Yes.

Q. Have any threats or promises of any kind been made to induce you to make this statement?

A. No sir.

Q. Have you dictated this statement in your own words?

A. I have.

Q. Is this statement true according to the best of your recollection?

A. Yes.

---

/s/ HARTWIG KLEISS

Witnesses:

b7C [REDACTED]  
Special Agent,  
Federal Bureau of Investigation,  
607 Foley Sq., NYC

---

65-1819

KLEISS

A search of KLEISS' residence incidental to his arrest resulted in the finding of the following possible pertinent information:-

Leica camera #386559, Lens #261473, was found which KLEISS admits he purchased through HARRY SAWYER or SEBOLD on January 25, 1941.

A brown notebook in which was set out:-

Page 1	R 167 (fr Stigler 23 W 70th Street Sus 7-7458 2nd 8:00 P.M. Zager (illegible)
Page 2	E 167
Page 3	Y 167
Page 4	W 167
Page 5	A 167
Page 6	S 167 Madison Square St.
Page 7	O
Page 8	O
Page 9	P
Page 10	H.
Page 11	C.

It will be noted by reading this from bottom to top, that it probably refers to the address of Informant DUCASE #1, who is HARRY SAWYER, Post Office Box 67, Madison Square Station, New York, New York.

65-1819

KLEISS

FEHSE in his statement beginning on Page Eight admits that he wrote up certain information which he received from HARTWIG KLEISS and sent it to HARRY SAWYER, which read in part as follows:

"  
Speed boats, 60 feet, 12 feet wide, 3 Wright motors,  
high explosive gasoline, 60 knots speed, are built  
in Naval Yard, Washington, D. C. For trial runs  
transported to lake across land to Chicago, etc., "

On Page Twelve he tells about meeting HARTWIG KLEISS in  
HARRY SAWYER'S office on one occasion.

b7c  
STRUNCK in his statement dated June 29, 1941, on Page Three states that on his last trip to Lisbon, [REDACTED] gave him a letter addressed to HARTWIG KLEISS at 50 Broadway, New York City and said it was for HARD. On Page Six STRUNCK states that he realized he was acting as a German spy and knew that ERWIN SIEGLER, FRANZ STIGLER, [REDACTED] HARTWIG KLEISS and PAUL FEHSE were engaged in gathering and transporting information pertaining to espionage and were acting as spies for the German Government.

65-1819

KLEISS

On June 30, 1941, HARTWIG KLEISS was arraigned before U. S. Commissioner Epstein at Brooklyn, in the Eastern District of New York, at which time he entered a plea of guilty. His bond was set at \$25,000 and he was remanded to custody pending action of the Federal Grand Jury.

On July 15, 1941, the Federal Grand Jury for the Eastern District of New York returned an indictment charging HARTWIG KLEISS and other named defendants with conspiracy to violate in two counts Sections 233 of Title 22 and 32 of Title 50, U. S. Code.

KLEISS was arraigned before the Federal District Court, Brooklyn, on July 18, 1941, and plead not guilty and was remanded to custody in lieu of \$25,000 bail, pending trial on September 3, 1941.

65-1819

The Employment record of HARTWIG KLEISS as obtained from the United States Lines is as follows:-- (Chef)

S. S. PRESIDENT HARDING	12-21-31	to	12-16-32
S. S. MANHATTAN	12-28-32	to	9-8-36
S. S. MANHATTAN	12-2-36	to	5-15-37
S. S. MANHATTAN	7-14-37	to	9-7-39
Vacation	9-8-39	to	9-30-49
S. S. MANHATTAN	10-1-39	to	4-19-40
S. S. AMERICA	5-9-40	to	4-24-41

The itinerary of the S. S. MANHATTAN was:-

Left Port of New York	To	Returned to Port of New York
12-30-39	Naples & Genoa, Italy	1-24-40
1-27-40	Naples & Genoa, Italy	2-21-40
2-24-40	Naples & Genoa, Italy	3-18-40
3-23-40	Naples & Genoa, Italy	4-15-40
4-20-40	Naples & Genoa, Italy	5-13-40
5-18-40	Naples & Genoa, Italy	6-10-40
7-2-40	Lisbon, Portugal	7-18-40
8-9-40	San Francisco, & Los Angeles Calif.	9-10-40
9-14-40	Same places	10-16-40
1-10-41	Los Angeles, California	
	(This vessel went aground off the coast of Florida on January 12, 1941 and returned to New York on February 10, 1941)	
2-22-41	To Dry Dock.	

65-1819

The itinerary of the S. S. AMERICA was:-

<u>Left Port of New York</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Returned to Port of New York</u>
8-10-40	St. Thomas, San Juan, Port-au-Prince and Havana	8-22-40
8-24-40	Same as above	9-5-40
9-7-40	Same as above	9-19-40
9-21-40	Same as above	10-3-40
10-5-40	Same as above	10-17-40
10-19-40	Same as above	10-31-40
11-9-40	Same as above	11-21-40
11-23-40	Same as above	12-5-40
12-7-40	Same as above	12-19-40
12-21-40	Same as above	1-1-41
1-2-41	Navy Yard, Drydocks, Norfolk, Virginia	1-10-41
1-11-41	St. Thomas, San Juan, Port-au-Prince and Havana	1-23-41
1-29-41	Los Angeles and San Francisco	3-4-41
3-8-41	Same as above	4-8-41
4-11-41	St. Thomas, San Juan, Port- au-Prince and Havana	

**CHEF**

## SS MANHATTAN AND AMERICA

12/28/39	-	1/24/40	1940	\$213.20
		2/21		247.63
		3/18		229.87
		4/15		243.53
		4/19		30.32
		5/8		129.83
		5/31		272.17
		6/15		177.50
		6/30		177.50
		7/15		177.50
		7/26		99.16
		8/7		105.20
		8/22		112.75
		9/5		125.45
		9/19		126.20
		10/3		126.20
		10/17		126.20
		10/31		126.20
		11/7		61.60
		11/21		123.20
		12/5		126.20
		12/19		126.20
				<u>\$3,283.61</u>

	1941	
12/20/40 -	<u>1/1/41</u>	117.40
	1/9/41	70.40
	1/23	123.20
	3/4	352.40
	4/8	312.80
	4/24	147.20
	4/25	9.20
	5/9	<u>112.00</u>
		\$1,244.60

65-1819

## DESCRIPTION, from observation and interview:-

## NAME and aliases:

RICHARD HERMAN HARTWIG KLEISS, with aliases, Hartwig Richard Herman Kleiss, Hartwig Richard Kleiss, H. Hartwig, Herman Hartwig Kleiss, Hardt, Hard, Jimmy Hard, Richard Herman, Richard Hermann, H. Herman.

## Address:

Apartment 8-E, 130 East 94th Street, New York City

## Age

44

## Born

August 21, 1896, at Frankfurt, Germany

## Height

5' 8"

## Weight

180 pounds

## Build

Medium heavy

## Hair

Dark blond or light brown, bald

## Eyes

Gray

## Complexion

Medium

## Nationality

German

## Race

German

## Citizenship

Naturalized at Jersey City, New Jersey

January 8, 1931, Cert. #3-279249

## Photograph

In New York file, taken 6-28-41

## Relatives

Wife — ERNA BERTA KLEISS (alien) born  
Stettin, Germany 1-2-95

## Parents

Deceased

## Brother

## Fingerprints

Obtained and forwarded to the Bureau

## Criminal Record

None found as indicated by letter dated  
6-29-41 from FBI, Wash, D.C.



New York, New York  
July 5th, 1941

I, [REDACTED] make the following free and voluntary statement to Special Agents [REDACTED] whom I know to be Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, United States Department of Justice. No threats or promises have been made to me and I realize that anything I may say can be used against me in a court of law.

I was born on January 16th, 1903 in Nuremberg, Germany. I attended public school for eight years and two years at trade school for salesmanship, and during this time I worked for SIEMENSCHUKERT, an electrical corporation in Nuremberg. I also worked for [REDACTED] for about one year in Nuremberg doing office work. I then engaged in mission work for the Lutheran Church until 1922. This mission work was in nursing, teaching and reforming children. Then I went to Hamburg and worked there in an epileptic institution for the feeble minded for two years. I had one hundred boys for myself and from there I went to the state institution for reforming children - boys. I went there and worked there for nearly a year. Then I went home and worked only three months in the office for an orphan home for the city. Then I went to IDSTEIN and worked there in an institution for backward children - a correction institution.

When I was in Hamburg I met [REDACTED] who were nurses in the United States and visiting Germany. They told me that they would help me if I wanted to come to the United States. They sent me the money and the affidavit of support and on December 16th, 1927, I sailed on the SS DEUTSCHLAND and arrived in New York on December 26th, 1927. Since I have been in the United States I have worked in the MANHATTAN EYE, EAR AND THROAT HOSPITAL, the CAMPBELL SHOE COMPANY in Camden, New Jersey, the LANCKEN HOSPITAL in Philadelphia, Pa. and the LENOX HILL HOSPITAL, New York City. I became a citizen in June, 1936. I have made two trips back to Germany to visit my mother, in 1936 for about three and one-half months and in 1938 for about twenty days.

Question by [REDACTED] How long have you known PAUL SCHOLZ and where did you meet him?

Answer by [REDACTED] I met PAUL SCHOLZ in the fall, 1938, by going into the GERMANIA BOOK STORE and getting papers from my home town.

Question by [REDACTED] do you know FELIX JAHNER and how long?

Answer by [REDACTED] I knew FELIX JAHNER through Mr. SCHOLZ and saw him in the store several times before I was introduced to him and knew his name was FELIX JAHNER.

Question by [REDACTED] were you quite friendly with PAUL SCHOLZ and FELIX JAHNER during the time you knew them?

Answer by [REDACTED] When I learned that PAUL SCHOLZ had lost his job around February, the two of us got together to see if we couldn't start a business of our own.

[REDACTED] It was before SCHOLZ and I became very friendly because we had orally agreed that we would run it together and I became more closely associated with FELIX JAHNER through SCHOLZ.

Question by [REDACTED] do you know anyone by the name of CARL KUEPER?

Answer by [REDACTED] One night around the fall of 1940, I went to the KOREVILLE CONVENTIONE with PAUL SCHOLZ and he introduced me to a man who he called Mr. FISHER. I recently learned that Mr. FISHER was really CARL KUEPER and I recognized his photograph in the paper after he was arrested on June 29th. On this meeting with CARL KUEPER he told me he worked in an airplane factory and said he was trying to get a job as an inspector.

Question by [REDACTED] tell us of your activities with CARL KUEPER, FELIX JAHNER and PAUL SCHOLZ.

Answer by [REDACTED] Around January, 1941, Mr. SCHOLZ met me and we went to SCHOLZ' home on the 120th Street subway. He asked me if I would go up to JAHNER and ask him to come down, he'd like to speak to him. I went up in his home on Chatham Avenue and SCHOLZ stayed down on the corner. I went up to JAHNER's apartment and rang the bell. Mr. JAHNER opened the door and I asked him to come down, Mr. SCHOLZ would like to see him. It took a few minutes because he had no shoes on. I went

down the stairway and JAHNKE followed me and when we came down to the corner Mr. SCHOLZ came up the street. We went around the block until we came to JAHNKE's house, when we parted.

Question by [REDACTED] why did PAUL SCHOLZ have you ask JAHNKE come to see him on the corner and what did they discuss in your presence?

Answer by [REDACTED] He said he didn't want to see the fellow who lived with JAHNKE who he called the Russian, and he said he had not seen JAHNKE for a couple of days but he didn't want the other fellow to see him. PAUL asked JAHNKE why he did not let him see him for some time, and JAHNKE told him he was out of work and he had no money, and JAHNKE said this other fellow who was living with him was a cheap guy because he didn't help him out with the rent and would not give him any money, because this other fellow could spare a few dollars because he still had work. JAHNKE did not ask SCHOLZ for any money, but I think PAUL gave him a dollar, and PAUL made an appointment to see JAHNKE at a later date.

Sometime later I went into [REDACTED] located near the corner of 87th Street and Second Avenue and I asked if Mr. SCHOLZ left any message for me where I can see him. [REDACTED] told me that Mr. SCHOLZ invited us both, him and me, to come up in his house for a little talk, for a coffee klatch. In the store was a young fellow who wanted [REDACTED] to go to a garage to buy a cheap car, a Studebaker, \$89.00 worth, a good bargain, because this man went to California and left everything behind. So I went along to Mr. SCHOLZ with two cakes, to Mr. SCHOLZ's apartment. It was a quarter after nine when I came to SCHOLZ's apartment. When I came to Mr. SCHOLZ I sat down and after a short time Mr. CARL FISHER came to the apartment. They had a general conversation about the sickness of Mr. FISHER's wife. He was quite downhearted because he just came from the hospital, as he told us. He told me that he didn't work for a couple of weeks and he asked me questions about his baby which died ten hours after birth. Then he took two envelopes out of his pocket, put one back and gave one to Mr. SCHOLZ on the table. Then he said to Mr. SCHOLZ, "would you give him that envelope". SCHOLZ said he has no time to do so tomorrow. Mr. SCHOLZ asked me if I would be able to get time to go there and bring this envelope to JAHNKE's apartment. CARL FISHER said the best time is after four o'clock. SCHOLZ told me I should give the envelope to any-

body who opens the door in JAHNKE's apartment. He said if JAHNKE is there, tell him it's for a certain fellow he named who was a Russian, I can't remember this name. The next day I went to JAHNKE's apartment in the afternoon. I rung the bell four times and JAHNKE answered the door and I handed him the envelope and I said SCHOLZ gave me the envelope. He said did you see SCHOLZ and I said Yes, last night at his home and CARL was there too. He said what's this, and I said it's for the Russian. He did not know what was in this envelope. Later though, JAHNKE told me that there was money in this envelope that he gave the Russian. He also told me at this later date that this fellow's name was AXEL and that there was \$20.00 in this envelope.

Around March or April, I was in [redacted] with PAUL SCHOLZ and FELIX JAHNKE came in later on. He went out, all three of us, and I think we went that evening to the library, but on the way to 85th Street, SCHOLZ asked JAHNKE if he has any news. He said he had no news because it is difficult to go on the place because it is very much watched. JAHNKE told him, SCHOLZ, about meeting a sailor which just came from around the world on a freighter. They were nine months under way on the sea and they unloaded their cargo and was loaded for England. I believe he said there were airplane motors and war materials for England. At the same time JAHNKE said that AMERICA is sending troops to GREENLAND, and his opinion was that through the occupation of GREENLAND, the sea-way to ENGLAND would be cleared from CANADA. He was thinking that all ships going over with a convoy would be protected by the United States.

Question by [redacted] Did you ever hear the name FERSE mentioned and how did you hear it?

b7C  
Answer by [redacted] Yes, the name FERSE came to my knowledge that something is wrong when JAHNKE asked very excited where is SCHOLZ and if he knew FERSE. Then he showed me a newspaper clipping about FERSE sending a letter to Ganes telling about the movements of vessels. I told JAHNKE I would see SCHOLZ tonight. I told SCHOLZ that JAHNKE asked me to ask him if he knew anyone by the name of FERSE and he said no.

Question by [redacted] Were you present in the library the night PAUL SCHOLZ was arrested and did anyone come there that evening asking for PAUL SCHOLZ?

Answer by [redacted] Before his arrest a man was here

which I do not know and asked for SCHOLZ. Mr. SCHOLZ said to me this is Mr. QTEG. Then he said I go out for ten minutes, I will be back soon. They both went out and came back in about twenty minutes. It was rather late, I wanted to close the store, I later saw this man's picture in the newspaper and saw that his name was KARENCHEN.

Question by [REDACTED] At any time while you were together with either PAUL SCHOLZ or FELIX JAHNKE, or both of them, did they ever discuss radion?

Answer by [REDACTED] Yes. JAHNKE said to SCHOLZ that the radio does not work, there is something wrong on the kilocycle around 14,000, and he mentioned 13,000 too, it does not function, and SCHOLZ said couldn't it be fixed. JAHNKE said no. The radio is no good. JAHNKE said then he wants to buy a new radio off credit. He said to SCHOLZ don't you think he is a fool buying a radio on credit. SCHOLZ said let him do what he wants.

b7c

Question by [REDACTED] Did you ever believe that these men were engaged in espionage activities or did they ever give you reason to believe that they were?

Answer by [REDACTED] No, SCHOLZ stated once that he does everything for Germany. It came to my thought then that he is doing something which will be not right. I didn't take it too serious because I know SCHOLZ was still a German native, a soldier from over there and his past is known to me in the activity of the FRIENDS OF NEW GERMANY. Through that I know that JAHNKE has the same opinion because he worked with him.

Question by [REDACTED] I am showing you an envelope with the name [REDACTED] on it. This was found in your room at the LENOX HILL HOSPITAL. State how this came into your possession.

Answer by [REDACTED] Mr. SCHOLZ gave me one evening late this spring, around March or April, an envelope containing various notes, notices, newspaper clippings with pencil notes on the side, and these newspaper clippings were concerning technical stuff, and the notations were figures concerning the newspaper clippings written on the margin. There were also pencil sketches in this package. Mr. SCHOLZ wanted me to bring it to [REDACTED] leave it there and notify

b7C [redacted] somebody will come in and get this package. The man who will call for the package will say I want the package from PAUL. This envelope was in my room because I unwrapped these clippings and drawings and took them out and wrapped them in a newspaper before I delivered them [redacted] the next day.

I have made this statement, consisting of six pages, and it is the truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

[redacted]

---

Special Agents  
Federal Bureau of Investigation  
U. S. Department of Justice  
607 U. S. Courthouse  
Foley Square  
New York, N. Y.

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

KOL & CO.,

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
Irving Trust Company.
3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

REC:PAM

65-1819

Re: KOL and COMPANY

Address: 130 Heerengracht  
Amsterdam, Holland

The Rand McNally Bankers Directory for 1940 reflects that the above is a private bank established in 1871. [REDACTED]

b7C [REDACTED] Correspondents are the IRVING TRUST COMPANY, New York City, and MIDLAND BANK, LIMITED, London.

Subject EVERETT ROEDER on May 31, 1938 was forwarded by KOL and COMPANY, \$650. On February 22, 1939 ROEDER was furnished with \$700 by KOL and COMPANY on the order of [REDACTED] Both sums were advanced through the IRVING TRUST COMPANY.

Serial 457, pp. 11, 15.



65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

[REDACTED]

1. Immigration and Naturalization.

b7C

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.

[REDACTED]

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.

4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).

5. Employment Record.

6. History and Prior Activities.

FEC:AB

65-1819

RE [REDACTED]

Address: Unknown

b7C  
LILLY STEIN told ELSE WEUSTENFELD that [REDACTED] one of four men she knows. According to STEIN, [REDACTED] has been here since about 1926; has gray-green eyes; is of medium height. The identity and activities [REDACTED] are not known.

(Serial 4886, Page 14)

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

KREUTZENSTEIN

1. Immigration and Naturalization.

b7c

[REDACTED] Immigrat. & Natur. Service.

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.

William Sebold.

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.

4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable.)

5. Employment Record.

6. History and Prior Activities.

FEC:ES

65-1819

RE: HEINRICH FRIEDRICH KREUTZENSTEIN,  
with aliases: Fred Kreutzenstein, Frederick  
Kreutzenstein, Fred Kreugulstein.

Address: Unknown; Believed to be some place in  
Brazil.

Last New York Address, King Edward Hotel, New York  
Last known business address, 108 Waters Street,  
New York City.

From the records of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, 641 Washington St., it was ascertained that Kreutzenstein was born November 12, 1896 in Szagatpuewen (Ostprussian) Germany and is a German citizen. He is married and has two children. His wife and children are listed as residing at Rua St. Amaro N. 96, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. KREUTZENSTEIN entered this country on April 7, 1934 at New York City on board the SS Ruy Barbosa for a period of four months as a non immigrant and traveling on passport number 419-33 issued by the German Embassy at Rio de Janeiro on October 14, 1933. KREUTZENSTEIN'S stay in the United States has been extended from time to time.

Other investigation has developed that KREUTZENSTEIN is a member of the Association of Foreign Press Correspondents in the U.S., 50 Rockefeller Center, New York City, is a member of the Diarios Associados of Brazil and is the New York representative of a number of Brazilian newspapers. KREUTZENSTEIN has been under investigation due to his alleged connection with MANFRED ZAPP and the Trans-Ocean News Service which was investigated and charged with a violation of the Registration Act. KREUTZENSTEIN is a close [REDACTED] KREUTZENSTEIN was reported as indicating to NANCY REICH that he was a Nazi espionage agent in Brazil. KREUTZENSTEIN is alleged to have taken aerial pictures of Iona Island, New York, (Naval Base) and New York Harbor.

(Serial 4431, pages 43,45,48,54)

KREUTZENSTEIN became a subject of this investigation as a result of the following circumstances:

November 21, 1940

German radio message number 62 was received on this date. It reads as follows:

"First. Necessary to find one man in South and one in North who are also willing to put up radios. No Germans. Second. For Dunn - Try to hire the following people, said to be O.K.  
(Baroness Rene Bucovich divorced Von Friesen now married to

65-1819

M

Italian of Yugoslavian birth. care [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] Be careful about [REDACTED] Baron Von Essenhardt, former German air officer and Fred Kreutzenstein, German Brazilian, known sportsman. Latter two in New York telephone book. Expect early report."

(Serial 4046, page 11)

November 22, 1940

b7C  
At a meeting between SEBOLD and DUQUESNE at about 5:15 P.M. on this date, SEBOLD handed DUQUESNE radio message number 62 set out above. SEBOLD said he suggested to DUQUESNE that DUQUESNE should immediately contact the three individuals named in radio message number 62 as the other side expected a prompt reply. SEBOLD said DUQUESNE said he would do this.

(Serial 4065, pages 4,5,7)

December 11, 1940

At a meeting between SEBOLD and DUQUESNE at about 5:25 P.M. on this date, SEBOLD stated that he asked DUQUESNE if he, DUQUESNE had made the new contacts as requested by the German authorities. DUQUESNE said he had made a lot of investigation and did not think it worth while to contact these people. SEBOLD then told DUQUESNE that the German authorities had asked him to contact these people. DUQUESNE said he would try to contact them in the near future..

(Serial 4983, pages 6,8)

January 2, 1941



DUQUESNE met SEBOLD on this date at the Van Axen restaurant on Gold Street. SEBOLD said he again asked if DUQUESNE had contacted the three individuals he had been instructed to contact. DUQUESNE said he had not; that he was afraid he would lead the FBI onto these people. DUQUESNE did not definitely indicate that he would contact these people, BUCOVICH, VON EYSENHARDT and KREUTZENSTEIN.

(Serial 4983, pages 10,11)

To date, no proof of espionage activities on the part of Kreutzenstein has been developed.

65-1819

The following is a description of KREUTZENSTEIN:

Name	HEINRICH FRIEDRICH KREUTZENSTEIN, with aliases: Fred Kreutzenstein, Frederich Kreutzenstein, Fred Kreugulstein.
Age	44. Born Szagatpuewen, Germany 11/12/1896.
Height	5'11"
Weight	200 pounds
Build	Muscular
Eyes	Unknown
Complexion	Fair
Hair	Black and gray
Marital Status	Married
Education	Unknown, appears to be well educated.
Occupation	Journalist and newspaper reporter.
Peculiarities	None observed.
Relatives	Wife,   b7C   Father, HENRIQUE, Rio de Janeiro.  Uncle, REVEREND GUSTAVE KREUTZENSTEIN, Billingsville, Kansas.  In file German
Photograph	
Nationality	

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

HERMAN LANG

1. Immigration and Naturalization

Clerk, U. S. Dist. Court, E.D. of N.Y. Brooklyn  
Commissioner, Immigration and Naturalization, Wash, D.C.

Byron R. Uhl, Dist. Dir. Immigration and Naturalization, Service.

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible

(See: Testimony of [REDACTED] SA)  
[REDACTED] Foreign Dept. Chase National Bank  
[REDACTED] Carl L. Norden, Inc.  
Chase National Bank, N.Y.C. [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] 6/29/41  
[REDACTED] Ridgewood Savings Bank, Queens, N.Y.  
[REDACTED] 7/8/41  
Hautz & Co., New York City.  
[REDACTED]  
Home Federal Savings and Loan Assoc. Brooklyn, New York.  
[REDACTED] Orvis Bros. Co., Stock Brokers.  
[REDACTED] 8/18/40 8/19/40  
[REDACTED] 7/8/41  
[REDACTED] Hamburg-American Line, N.Y.  
[REDACTED] 6/29/41  
Post Office, Inspector in Charge  
[REDACTED] Chas. W. Schreiber Travel Bu. Inc.  
[REDACTED] Newman Bros. & Worms, Stock Brokers  
[REDACTED] Home Fed. Savings & Loan Assn. Queens, N.Y.

b7c

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence

J. C. Ellsworth	2/6/41		
[REDACTED]	10/15/40	2/6/41	3/7/41
	3/7/41		
	10/15/40		
	2/6/41	3/7/41	
	9/20/40		
	2/6/41		
	2/6/41	3/7/41	

4. Microphone Surveillance -(Admissibility Questionable)

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION (LANG)

5. Employment Record

b7C

[REDACTED] Carl L. Norden Co.

6. History and Prior Activities



65-1819

HERMAN LANG, with aliases:  
Hermann Lang, Herman W. Lang.

7436 64th Place, Glendale,  
Long Island, New York.

Employed as Mechanical Inspector  
C. L. Norden, Inc., 80 Lafayette  
Street, New York City, N.Y.

\*\*\*\*\*

The records of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, 641 Washington Street, New York City, reflect that LANG was born at Schwarzenbach am Wald, Germany, August 11, 1901. He emigrated to the United States from Bremen, Germany, September 10, 1927, arriving at New York September 20, 1927 on the S. S. Bremen. He filed a declaration of intention, No. 217327, August 9, 1933, and filed a Petition for Naturalization, No. 253,212 on October 11, 1938. He was naturalized in the United States District Court, Eastern District of New York, Brooklyn, New York, on March 14, 1939, and received Certificate of Naturalization No. 4308237. He is married and has no children.

(Serial 86, page 42)

With his wife he was absent from the United States on a visit to Germany between the period June 9, 1938 and September 23, 1938 as indicated by Reentry Permit No. 1,197,867, issued to HERMAN LANG, 5936 70th Avenue, Ridgewood, Long Island, at Washington D.C., April 26, 1938. Also, manifest of the S. S. HANSA sailing from New York June 9, 1938 and the manifest of the S. S. HANSA arriving at New York September 23, 1938, reflect his leaving and return to the United States.

(Serial 163 )

He has been employed at the Carl L. Norden Co., Inc. and the Manufacturers Machine and Tool Co., Inc., 80 Lafayette Street, New York City, since March 12, 1929, and at the time of his departure for Germany he was employed in the Final Inspection Department where the Norden bombsights are assembled and inspected. He

65-1819

became a Subject in this case as a result of the fact that his name, HERM. LANG, 59-36 70th Avenue, Woodridge, Long Island, care of I. C. Norden, New York, with a password "Greetings from Rantzau, Berlin, Hamburg" and a message telling him to return to Germany by way of Russia and China was given to WILLIAM SEBOLD in Hamburg, Germany about February 26, 1940 by DR. RENKEN, one of the heads of the German espionage organization. SEBOLD was instructed to contact LANG upon arriving in the United States and give him the said message. During the conversations which took place at Hamburg between SEBOLD, HEINRICH SORAU who used the name Hugo Seboid, and DR. RENKEN who has been identified by SEBOLD as NICHOLAS RITTER, they made it more or less clear that Germany had the American bombsight and had had it for about two years though they inferred that it came from a plant in Brooklyn.

(Serial 553, page 39)

March 9, 1940.

WILLIAM SEBOLD addressed a letter to HERMAN LANG using the address given in which he wrote "I recently arrived in America and take the liberty to give greetings from Rantzau, Berlin, Hamburg. Please name a place and time where I can meet you. I await your answer by return mail.

With regards

(Signed) HARRY SAWYER  
Box 865,  
Church Street Annex,  
New York City."

(Serial 553, page 38)

March 20, 1940.

Letter which SEBOLD had mailed to HERMAN LANG was returned to him by the Post Office Department there being no such address as 59-36 70th Avenue, Woodridge, Long Island. SEBOLD determined that the city undoubtedly was Ridgewood instead of Woodridge, and ascertained that LANG had moved to 74-36 64th Place, Glendale, Long Island, New York.

65-1819

March 23, 1940. WILLIAM SEBOLD went to 74-36 64th Place, Glendale, Long Island, New York, where LANG came to the door. He introduced himself as HARRY SAWYER, and said in the German language that he had greetings from Rantzau, Berlin, Hamburg. LANG said that he did not know what he was talking about but to come in. During the conversation SEBOLD told LANG that he was engaged in German spy work. LANG asked him in good Bavarian German, if he came from the German Consulate. He told him that he did not; that everyone who knew the Consul was now in jail. He asked LANG if he knew DR. GRIEBL and [REDACTED] and LANG said sure, he knew them from newspaper stories.

b7C  
LANG asked him if he had any identification and he said that he had none; that Rantzau, Berlin, Hamburg greetings should be enough identification. He asked LANG if he wasn't in touch with Germany, and LANG said he wasn't, stating that he had not been in Hamburg and Berlin for a period of two years. He told LANG that there was something phony because he had been given explicit instructions in Hamburg to look him up and tell him to come to Germany, by way of Russia and China. LANG said that he is an American citizen and had no reason to go to Germany.

LANG stated that about a year before two men named SORNAU [REDACTED] to see him and asked him about his work and about his being a mechanic. The description that LANG gave of SORNAU fit that of Hugo Sebold or Heinrich Sorau. LANG said he had no business with these men and hasn't heard from them since. He denied sending any information whatever to Germany. SEBOLD asked him if he hadn't sent over some blue prints from his factory, the C. L. NORDEN CO. and LANG said he had not; that he wanted nothing to do with such business. After leaving LANG'S home, SEBOLD wrote the following letter which was sent to HUGO SEBOLD, [REDACTED] a confidential address furnished him from Hamburg. The letter read as follows:

"Mr. Hugo Sebold:

Dear Sir:

Today I have talked to your client and gave him the greetings from Rantzau, Berlin, Hamburg. He said 'I don't know anything about your business' and does not want to travel. I will not deal any more with him until further advised otherwise. Business okay.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) HARRY SAWYER "

65-1819

May 29, 1940 Read message #4 received from Germany and read in part: "Lang knows Rantzau. If he feels secure he may remain. If not, he should return at Rantzau's expense. A good position for him here is securely established. Greetings"  
(serial 1266, page 33)

June 1, 1940 WILLIAM SEBOLD went to HERMAN LANG'S home and handed LANG the decoded message. LANG then asked him to name someone else in Germany and mentioned the name of GEORGE HENRY SORAU. LANG claimed not to have heard either of these. LANG then described Rantzau. The description he gave was that of the man whom SEBOLD met in Germany under the name of DR. RENKEN and later identified as being NICHOLAS RITTER. LANG did not recognize the name of DR. RENKEN. He asked for another name. SEBOLD could not give him one. He then asked him to radio Germany for other names and for more information as he did not know if SEBOLD worked for Germany or not. He also asked for information concerning the shortest route to return to Germany.  
(serial 1401, page 4)

June 4, 1940 Message #7 was sent to Germany which reads in part as follows: "LANG still doubts. Wants another name from Berlin. More directions how to return Germany and more proof he is dealing with right people."  
(serial 1266, page 42)

June 7, 1940 German message #8 was received which reads in part: "LANG answers follows next week."  
(serial 1446, page 4)

June 17, 1940 German message #10 was received which reads in part: "Further references for LANG are BEIER [REDACTED] and APOHNPAPOHN".  
(serial 1446, page 7)

June 19, 1940 WILLIAM SEBOLD went to LANG'S home at which time he furnished him a decoded copy of the message received on June 17, 1940. LANG then stated that he knew BEIER and [REDACTED] and that the last group of letters was intended to be FRITZ SOHN,

b7c

65-1819

who had formerly worked at the Norden Plant with him. SEBOLD asked LANG what he received for his services and LANG stated that he does not receive anything except a promise to be taken care of; that he is not afraid of anyone in Germany as he knows Adolf Hitler in person having fought with him in 1923 and 1927.

LANG also stated when asked about the plans of the bomb sight that he had everything in his head. He also stated that knowledge of the bomb sight would be no good to Germany at the present time as they had this information two years ago. LANG then discussed the possibility of going back to Germany but stated it would be difficult to leave. LANG also advised that RANTZAU'S first name is NICOLAUS; that he had been in the United States; that he used the name of RITTER and that he has a brother in Mexico. When questioned further with reference to the bomb sight, LANG would divulge no further information but stated that he is the only person who knows the facts about the bomb sight. LANG then requested that SEBOLD radio Germany as follows:

"FRITZ SOHN of Rheintfalz and BEIER should right LANG and advise best way to leave the U. S. A. and travel connections. LANG feels secure".

LANG also stated that if SORAU comes to the United States he wants to see him right away. He also stated that apparently the Americans had heard that the sight was on the other side and there would probably be a plant investigation but that they would not find anything on him.

(serial 1444, page 5)

June 20, 1940

Message #13 sent to Germany which reads as follows: "LANG desires as soon as possible to hear from FRITZ SOHN and BEIER. Then he would like to have the best means of leaving by way of Mexico. His wife is sickly and cannot stand a long journey. Generally he feels fairly secure. I await answer."

(serial 1446, pages 20 and 21)

June 24, 1940

German message #11 was received which reads in part: "LANG'S answer follows next week."

(serial 1632, page 4)

65-1819

June 27, 1940 German Radio Message #12 was received which reads as follows: "The three hundred sent end of April for Lilly is lost. We have today sent by way of Siberia three hundred for you, three hundred for Lilly, two hundred fifty for Dunn. Money goes to each direct. The man who brings the money over will be in Mexico in August and help LANG with his journey. More details follow."  
(serial 1632, page 12)

June 29, 1940 WILLIAM SEBOLD went to LANG'S home with a decoded copy of the message received on June 27, 1940; did not find LANG at home and left the message with LANG'S wife.  
(serial 1930, page 11)

b7C

July 5, 1940 German message #15 was received which reads as follows: "Assistant will be rendered LANG by [REDACTED] be in Mexico toward the end of August. LANG should notify [REDACTED] writing the date of his arrival. Password greetings from DR. RANTZAU. Best wishes"  
(serial 1632, page 38)

July 6, 1940 WILLIAM SEBOLD wrote LANG asking where he could meet him.  
(serial 1930, page 12)

July 9, 1940 WILLIAM SEBOLD received a letter from LANG asking him to meet him at his home after 7:00 PM on July 10 or 11, 1940.  
(serial 1930, page 12)

July 11, 1940 WILLIAM SEBOLD went to the home of LANG and furnished him with a decoded copy of the radio message received from Germany on July 5, 1940. LANG stated that he would communicate with [REDACTED] in August. At the time SEBOLD arrived in LANG'S apartment, LANG'S cousin was present. After the cousin departed SEBOLD asked LANG if his cousin knew about his transaction of the

65-1819

bomb sight and LANG said that he did not; that he was the only man who knows about "the Great American Secret". LANG told SEBOLD a few things about the bomb sight. He also stated that he is not acquainted with anyone in the business in America; that he only dealt with men in Germany and that he feels he should have stayed in Germany the last time he was there. He expressed doubt as to whether he would be able to leave the United States now. He requested SEBOLD to radio Germany and ask assurance that he would be reimbursed in the amount of \$3000 in American money for German money for his stock losses and if so to deposit the money to his credit in the Dresdener Bank and he also wanted to be assured that all his and his wife's expenses would be paid.

(serial 1930, pages 13 and 14)

July 12, 1940

Message #25 was sent to Germany which read as follows: "LANG desires assurance that you will reimburs him \$3000 stock losses in marks or dollars. Deposit in Dresdener Bank to his credit. Also travel expenses from here to Germany. He will write [REDACTED] in August. Greetings."

(serial 2010, page 4)

August 5, 1940

German message #32 was received which reads as follows: "Tell LANG that \$3000 are here at his disposal"

(serial 2242, page 10)

August 9, 1940

SEBOLD wrote LANG requesting an appointment.

(serial 2244, page 31)

August 13, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD received a letter from LANG setting the dated for the appointment as August 14, 1940.

(serial 2244, page 31)

August 14, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD visited LANG at his home at which time he handed him a memorandum containing the message received on August 5, 1940. LANG stated that he did not believe it possible to leave the country because of his position. LANG advised of a friend in Mexico who "knows about our business also". He stated this man went to Mexico last year

65-1819

reentered the United States recently and was held up at the border. (This is apparently Hans Ritter) He stated that this party is working on the Irish in New York; that he has a brother in the Gestapo in Hamburg (probably NICOLAUS RITTER, alias DR. RINKEN) SEBOLD and LANG then discussed their positions and those of the other operators in this country. LANG Asked SEBOLD to send a message to Germany that he is not returning to Europe because of the local situation; that the \$3000 should be changed into marks and deposited to his credit in the Dresdener Bank and his sister in Dresden notified. SEBOLD advised LANG that he had money to purchase a bomb sight other than Norden's and asked LANG about the prospect of getting another kind. LANG made no direct admission that he had already gotten a bomb sight, but said that Norden and Sperry make the only good ones and that Norden's is the best; that Norden is now experimenting on a new sight and that he would see what he could do.

(serial 2244, page 32)

August 22, 1940 Message #44 was sent to Germany which reads as follows: "LANG requests that \$3000 be deposited in marks in Dresdener Bank and his sister be notified. he cannot come."

(serial 2377, page 8)

October 16, 1940 WILLIAM SEBOLD received letter from LANG post marked at Brooklyn, N. Y., October 15, 1940 in which LANG stated that he would like to see SEBOLD on October 17, 1940.

(serial 3548, page 16)

October 17, 1940 WILLIAM SEBOLD visited LANG at his home. LANG asked SEBOLD how things in general were going. He also stated that SEBOLD should ask the other side to verify the fact that the \$3000 had been deposited in the Dresdener Bank and his sister notified. He stated he would like to send his wife to Germany and then try to get over there himself. He stated that a friend, who is a member of the Gestapo of the German High Command, told him that a man who was sent to the United States from Germany with \$1000 for



65-1819

LANG'S friend and for a Jewess has skipped with the money. LANG hinted to SEBOLD that he should try to get him some money. LANG stated that RANTZAU (NICOLAUS RITTER) had recently been in Lisbon but had returned to Germany. LANG asked SEBOLD if he knows a man in Sperry's who was contacted and recruited to the cause by RANTZAU several years ago. SEBOLD advised him that he is dealing with a man who works for Sperry's. SEBOLD said this man was supposed to get him a bomb sight but is experiencing difficulties. He then asked LANG what he thought of the possibilities and LANG said it is much more difficult now than two or three years ago. LANG advised SEBOLD that at Norden's they are making experiments with three new glider sights; that these have a self-erecting attachment. He asked SEBOLD to transmit this information to the other side. LANG and SEBOLD then discussed SEBOLD'S contacts and how he gets money over here. SEBOLD then handed LANG a copy of a portion of a micro-photograph brought over from Germany by subject MEZENEN, which set out instructions as to information desired by Germany. LANG stated that he would see if he could not assemble this information for SEBOLD.

(serial 3548, page 16)

October 21, 1940

As LANG at the last meeting with WILLIAM SEBOLD requested that SEBOLD make inquiries of Germany concerning his money and also suggested that SEBOLD try to find out about a messenger who was supposed to bring some money to LANG'S friend, SEBOLD prepared a message in code which read as follows: "October 21, 1940, letter #15. I have seen LANG. He asked me to notify you again that he would like to have his money deposited in German marks and would also like to have you notify his sister. He said that in case he has to disappear here he will then have a reserve in Germany. Then he said his friend from Mexico told him that a man had escaped with a \$1000 which money was for his friend from Mexico and a Jewess. This possibly had my address. Is it possible that the man can cause me difficulties? In case this is so, please send me a personal description and other helpful materials. Greetings signed H. S."

65-1819

October 24, 1940

A copy of the above typed coded message was mailed via Clipper to [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] A microphotograph was also made of this message and a copy of the microphotograph was handed to subject MEZENEN on November 5, 1940 and another copy was handed to subject STRUNCK on November 8, 1940.

(Serial 3851, p. 52)

January 22, 1941

b7C

Message #164 sent to Germany which included the following statement: I sent micros of letter 15 regarding LANG, 16 regarding [REDACTED] 17 our office by MAX to [REDACTED] middle of November as well as micros of papers from [REDACTED]

(Serial 4968, p. 20)

February 3, 1941

German message #98 received which reads as follows: "Please ask LANG whether his firm received time fuses other materials out Switzerland. Details about same import, 7(2) "Please tell [REDACTED] that his work is very good and ask whether the data concerning Army Air Corps are all of the same date. "

(Serial #5250, p. 9)

February 4, 1941

WILLIAM SEBOLD addressed a letter to LANG which reads as follows: "Dear Mr. Lang: I would like to see you. I have some news from your friend and I would like to show you my new location. Please 'phone Bryant 9-1609, Thursday, February 6 between 5 and 5:30 P.M. Yours truly, H. SAWYER."

(Serial #6475, pg. 2)

65-1819

February 6, 1941

LANG contacted WILLIAM SEBOLD at SEBOLD's office in the News Week Building, 152 West 42nd Street, New York City, at which time SEBOLD handed LANG a typewritten copy of the message received on February 3. LANG then told SEBOLD that NORDEN & CO. do not receive time fuses from Switzerland but only receive stop watches and speedometers. LANG stated that he still intended to go back to Germany but does not know how he can get there. He advised that his friend from Mexico, ~~REDACTED~~ HANS RITTER is now in Japan. SEBOLD then mentioned the bomb sight and stated that he had been unable to obtain any information and asked LANG how he did it. LANG stated that in 1938 he went to Germany; that from HAMBURG where he met RANTZAU he went to Berlin and there with the help of some engineers, copied the bomb sights from memory. LANG again~~st~~ stated that he would like to send a reminder to Germany about his last message, that is, concerning the \$3000 being deposited to his credit in the Dresdener Bank. LANG stated that he would like to go to South America and catch a plane there for Germany. LANG then asked SEBOLD if he knew the Jewess (apparently LILLY STEIN) and he also stated that the man from the German High Command, to whom he had previously referred in a conversation with SEBOLD, as being associated with his friend from Mexico, was still in the United States. SEBOLD and LANG then discussed the war and SEBOLD's activities and when discussing bomb sights, LANG stated that there is no new bomb sight but they are working on one.

(Serial 6475, p. 2)

February 12, 1941

Message #182 was sent to Germany which was as follows: "LANG says his firm does not receive time fuses from Switzerland but does receive stop clocks and speedometers. He again asked whether the money was deposited in the Dresdener Bank".

Serial 5440, p. 8)

65-1819

February 17, 1941

Message #104 was received from Germany, which was as follows: "Please furnish exact name and address of LANG's firm."

(Serial 5542, p. 8)

March 6, 1941

b7C  
German message #109 was received which reads as follows: "Please tell LONG that 10,000 marks have been transferred to the banking house NCA L. SCHMIDT SCHWARZENBACK. Grosa Anson - Grost Wilhelm. to the credit of [REDACTED]" It should be noted that the person mentioned [REDACTED] intended as LANG.

(serial 5730(.)

March 4, 1941

WILLIAM SEBOLD addressed a letter to HERMAN LANG as follows: "March 4, 1941, Dear Mr. Lang: Please come to my office between 5 and 6 p.m. on Thursday, March 6th. (Signed) HARRY."

(serial 6658, p.2)

March 6, 1941

HERMAN LANG telephoned WILLIAM SEBOLD and advised him that he would not be able to come that evening as he had not been to work. SEBOLD then told him to come the next day between five and six.

(serial 6658, p. 2)

March 7, 1941

b7C  
HERMAN LANG contacted WILLIAM SEBOLD at SEBOLD's office at 152 W. 42nd Street, and at this time SEBOLD furnished him with the contents of messages 104 and 109 which had been received from Germany. LANG stated that the bank in which the 10,000 marks had been deposited to his credit is in his hometown; that [REDACTED] LANG stated that the man whom he has formerly spoken of as his friend from Mexico is HANS RITTER; that HANS is now in Japan.

65-1819

(March 7, 1941 Continued)

LANG stated that he was formerly an active member of the Nazi party, in Germany but that he left Germany when the party was dissolved. LANG stated that during his last trip to Germany, he did not spend much time in Hamburg, but spent most of his time in Berlin; that he was at the Air Ministry Building several times and that at this place, he met General Udet. He stated that this building was very closely watched, and that a man had to be very important or have very important business to get in there. He did not specifically say that he spoke about bomb sights but it was indicated so. LANG during this conversation, gave SEBOLD the address of the CARL L. NORDEN COMPANY, by whom he is employed. He also advised SEBOLD that the Norden Company engineers are taking instruments apart which have come off of German dive bombers and are experimenting with them. He furnished this information to SEBOLD for transmittal to Germany.

65-1819

LANG

b7C On June 27, 1941, Assistant Director E. J. Connelley swore to a complaint before United States Commissioner MARTIN C. EPSTEIN, Brooklyn, Eastern District of New York, charging HERMANN LANG and others with conspiring to violate Sections 32 and 34 of Title 50, United States Code. A warrant was issued for LANG's arrest and at about 12:35 A. M. on June 29, 1941, he was taken into custody by Special Agents [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] in a cabin he was occupying at BELL'S WELLINGTON FARM CABINS near Coram, Long Island, New York. His wife was present at the time, and [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] friends, occupied another room in said cabin. They were questioned and identified. After a search was made of the cabin, both LANG and his wife accompanied the Agents back to their apartment, 74-36 64th Place, Glendale, Long Island, where LANG granted the Agents permission to search his apartment and signed a waiver to this effect. His automobile was also returned at the time to his garage and locked; both the automobile and garage were searched. After the search was completed LANG was brought to the New York Bureau office where he was questioned and made the following signed statement:-

New York, New York  
June 30, 1941

b7C

I. HERMANN LANG, make the following statement to [REDACTED] whom I know to be a Special Agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, United States Department of Justice. I make this statement free and voluntarily, there having been no threats or promises made to me to do so and knowing fully well that I do not have to make this statement and that it may be used in court.

- Q. When and where were you born?
- A. I was born August 11, 1901 at Schwarzenbach a Wald, Germany.
- Q. When did you first come to the United States?
- A. September 1927.
- Q. Have you made any trips back to Germany?
- A. Yes, in 1938.
- Q. When did you leave here?
- A. June 1938
- Q. And you returned?
- A. September 1938.
- Q. While in Germany, where did you spend your time?
- A. Mostly at home. Then about ten to twelve days in Berlin and two weeks in the Bavarian Mountains.
- Q. Are you a naturalized citizen? If so, when were you naturalized?
- A. Yes; 1939.
- Q. Where have you been employed during the past several years?
- A. Manufacturers Machine and Tools and G. L. Norden.
- Q. That was from 1929 to date?
- A. Yes.

Q. Where do you live?

A. 7436 - 64th Place, Glendale, Long Island.

Q. Who lives there with you?

A. [REDACTED]

Q. What societies or clubs or organizations have you belonged to since being in the United States?

A. I was in the Oddfellows Lodge for about four or five years.

Q. Any others?

A. The D.A.B.

Q. What kind of an organization is that?

A. That was a German workers' union or organization.

Q. Have you ever been a member of the German-American Band?

A. No.

Q. Where did the D.A.B. meet and who were some of the members?

A. New Ridgewood Hall, Manhattan & Woodbine Streets. [REDACTED]

Q. What was the purpose of this club?

A. It was just more for pastime; playing games, having parties.

Q. Now getting back to your employment, what does the firm that you work for manufacture?

A. Bombights.

Q. What has been your work?

A. Inspection.

Q. Have you inspected the finished instrument?

A. The finished instrument, yes.



Q. In about March 1940 did a man giving the name HARRY SAWYER come to see you at your apartment?

A. Yes.

Q. Who did he say he was?

A. He said he came from Germany and had greetings from my relatives in Berlin.

Q. Did he indicate what he was going to do in this country?

A. Yes. He said he came over here because he had to leave Germany.

Q. Did he tell you that he was going to be engaged in German spy work?

A. I do not remember that he said that. It is possible that he mentioned that.

Q. From his conversation, did you think it possible that he might be here for that purpose?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he give you the greeting, "Greetings from Rantzen, Berlin, Hamburg"?

A. No, I cannot remember that he mentioned this.

Q. Did you ask him for his identification cards?

A. Yes. I asked him if he can prove that he comes from Germany.

Q. Did he produce any proof?

A. No.

Q. Did he ask you whether you were in touch with Germany and what did you say?

A. Yes. I said that I had no connection with Germany except through my relatives.

Q. Did you tell him about some other men who had been by to see you and if so who they were and what they were doing in this country?

A. No.

IF 4

b7c

- Q. Didn't a man come to see you who was looking to hire a mechanic?
- A. You mean [REDACTED]
- Q. Did you have any business with this man?
- A. Yes I know the man through SCHEN.
- Q. Did Mr. SAWYER ask you whether you had been sending any information to Germany?
- A. No.
- Q. What did you tell him when he indicated that you were supposed to know about the work he was in?
- A. No. You mean - -
- Q. When he came to see you, did he act as if you knew why he was there?
- A. No. He said I come from Germany. I guess you know what I mean when I come from Germany and bring regards from your relatives.
- Q. Did this man ask you if you had sent any information over to Germany like blueprints, etc.
- A. Yes.
- Q. What did you tell him.
- A. I never sent anything to the other side.
- Q. Did he tell you that he was setting up a radio station?
- A. I do not remember that he said anything about it. I only knew that he wanted to send messages to the other side.
- Q. Did he come to see you again soon after that?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did he bring you a message on a piece of paper at that time?
- A. Yes.

- Q. Do you remember that SAWYER brought you a note which he stated was a message from Germany advising that LANG knows Rantzen and that if he feels secure he may remain and if not he should return at Rantzen's expense?
- A. I guess he mentioned something like that.
- Q. Did you then ask him to name some people on the other side?
- A. Yes. When he said he came from the other side I wanted to know who he knows on the other side.
- Q. Did he name any names that you know?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Who were they?
- A. BEIER and SOHN.
- Q. Did he furnish these names to you at this time or later, after he had sent a message to get the names?
- A. It was later.
- Q. Did you ask him to send over and get some names?
- A. Yes. I mean if he knows some friends of mine on the other side.
- Q. Did you tell him that you wanted these names so that you would have proof that he represented the right people?
- A. Yes. I wanted proof that he is connected with friends of mine I know over there.
- Q. Did you indicate to him that you would like to return to Germany?
- A. I guess I mentioned that I wanted to go some day after the war is over back to Germany.
- Q. Did you ask him to inquire of the other side how you should go back to Germany?
- A. No. I cannot remember that I asked him that.
- Q. Did SAWYER again come to see you in about June 1940?
- A. Yes.

Q. Did he hand you a slip of paper with a message on it at that time?

A. Mostly every time he showed up in my apartment.

b7C Q. Do you remember him showing you a message giving as further references for you BEIER, [REDACTED] and FRITZ SOHN?

A. Yes I guess I can remember that.

Q. Which of these men do you know?

A. I know BEIER and SOHN.

Q. Did SAWYER talk to you about the bombright at this time?

A. He mostly mentioned something about bombrights?

Q. Do you remember SAWYER asking you what you received for your services?

A. Wages?

Q. No services to Germany.

A. I guess he mentioned something like that.

Q. What did you tell him?

A. I told him I never furnished anything to Germany and I never got any money.

Q. Did you tell him that you had a promise that you would be taken care off?

A. No.

Q. Did you tell him that you knew ADOLF HITLER and had fought with him from 1923 to 1927?

A. Yes. But that is a story I made up and never was true. I never belonged to the National Socialist Party.

Q. Did he ever ask if you were able to draw sketches?

A. No.

Q. Did you tell him that the bombsight had been in German possession for two years?

A. No.

Q. Do you remember talking to SAWYER about HANS RITTER'S brother?

A. I cannot remember.

Q. Do you know a man in Germany by the name of RANTZAU?

A. Yes.

Q. Who is he and where does he live?

A. He lives in Berlin.

Q. Do you know HANS RITTER'S brother by the name of RANTZAU?

A. No.

Q. Did SAWYER come to see you again in about July 1940?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he hand you a message at this time?

A. I am not quite sure but I guess he had a message.

Q. Do you remember SAWYER handing you a message telling you that [REDACTED] would help you in getting to Germany?

A. No. I never got any message from SAWYER that mentioned the name of [REDACTED] living in Mexico.

Q. Is it possible that he could have shown such a message to you and that you have forgotten the name of this man?

A. No, I don't think that is possible.

Q. Do you remember SAWYER writing the name [REDACTED] on a piece of paper with his address and handing it to you?

A. No.

b7c

Did SAWYER make further inquiries about the bombsight at this meeting.

A. He always was asking something about bombsights but I never gave him an answer or gave away information about the instrument.

Q. Do you remember SAWYER asking you if a relative of yours who had just left your apartment knew about your transaction of the bombsight?

A. No.

Q. Did you tell him that you were the only man who knows about "the great American secret"?

A. I guess I told him that I knew about the bombsight.

Q. Did he ask you what the bombsight looked like?

A. Yes.

Q. What did you tell him?

A. I told him that I couldn't give any information on that.

Q. Did you tell him that it was a contraption made up of mirrors?

A. Maybe I mentioned something about mirrors.

Q. Did you tell him anything about how it was operated, whether from a sitting or leaning position?

A. No.

Q. Did you tell him that the bombsight was being improved and made smaller and simpler?

A. No, because it would not be true.

Q. Did you talk to SAWYER about your stock market losses?

A. Yes.

Q. What did SAWYER have to say about these losses?

A. Why he said that maybe he would be able to arrange something that I would get paid.

Q. Did you suggest that he send a message to the other side requesting that you be paid for your stock losses in the amount of about \$3,000. if you were to return to Germany?

A. I never had any belief in that and I told him he could do whatever he wants.

Q. Did you tell him he could go ahead and send the message if he wanted to?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he say he would send a message inquiring about this money?

A. Yes.

Q. Did SAWYER go to your home again about August 1940?

A. I guess so.

Q. Do you remember that he handed you a message that he said he had received from Germany stating that \$3,000. would be at your disposal?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you then tell him that you thought it was impossible for you to get out of the country at this time?

A. I said it is impossible and I was not interested in going out of the United States.

Q. Did you tell SAWYER about a friend of yours from Mexico?

A. Yes.

Q. Is this friend HANS RITTER?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you tell SAWYER that RITTER is working in New York together with a man from the German High Command?

A. No.

Q. Did you tell him that he has a brother in the Gestapo in Hamburg?

A. I never mentioned it.

Q. Did SAWYER discuss with you his activities in New York and of the other men working with him?

A. No; I cannot remember.

Q. From his conversations, didn't you gather that he was operating as an agent for the German Government?

A. I was suspicious that he was doing something that was not quite right?

Q. Did you ask SAWYER to send a message to Germany asking them to change the \$3,000. into marks and to deposit it to your credit in the Dresdener Bank?

A. I guess he mentioned something about it.

Q. Did you also ask him to advise the other side that you could not return?

A. I do not know if I told him that.

Q. Did SAWYER tell you that he had some money with which to purchase a bombsight?

A. No.

Q.- Did you tell him that Norden were experimenting with a new bombsight and that you would see what you could do?

A. No.

Q. Did you tell him that the production of Norden was about one hundred bombsights a month?

A. It is possible that he asked something like that.

Q. Did SAWYER again come to see you in October 1940?

A. I guess so.

Q. Did he hand you a message at this time?

A. I am not sure about a message.

Q. Did you ask him whether he had heard about your money which was to be deposited in Germany?

A. Yes, he mentioned that before and I asked him it.



Q. Did you tell him that you would like to send your wife to Germany soon?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you ask him to verify the fact that the \$3,000 had been deposited to your credit?

A. Yes. I couldn't believe that he could get \$3,000 to my credit and I did not know for what.

Q. Did you ask SAWYER if he had any dealings with a Jewish woman in New York.

A. No.

Q. Did you tell SAWYER that HANS RITTER'S brother had recently been in Lisbon but that he had gone back to Germany again.

A. I cannot remember anything like that.

Q. Did you ask SAWYER if he knows a man in Sperry's who apparently had been recruited to the cause?

A. That is possible that I asked him something about Sperry.

Q. Did he tell you whether he was dealing with someone working for that firm?

A. No.

Q. Did SAWYER ask you what you thought would be the possibilities of getting a bombright out of Norden or Sperry?

A. I guess he asked something like that.

Q. What did you tell him?

A. I am not interested in any stealing of this kind of instruments and I knew nothing about it.

Q. Did you tell SAWYER that Norden had been experimenting with three new glider sights?

A. No.

Q. Did you tell him that these sights have a self-erecting attachment?

A. It is possible that I mentioned something.

Q. Did you discuss with SANYER his contacts in New York and how he gets his money.

A. He always told me that he gets money from - - -  
One time he told me he gets money from Germany and another time he told me he works as an engineer on turbines.

Q. Do you remember whether SANYER handed you a typewritten copy of a message which requested that everyone obtain information as to air forces, flying schools, etc.?

A. No.

Q. Did you ever tell SANYER that you would try to get information as to air forces and air training schools for him?

A. No.

Q. In about February 1941 did you meet SANYER, also known as SEBOLD, at his office on 42 Street?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he ask you to come to the office?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he hand you a message at that time?

A. I guess so.

Q. Do you remember him handing you a message asking whether your company receives time fuses or other materials from Switzerland?

A. I do not think that was a message. He asked me if we got anything out of Switzerland.

Q. What did you tell him?

A. I said that we got some stop watches and speedometers.

Q. Did SEBOLD ask you how you got the plans of a bombsight out of C. L. Norden?

A. No.

Q. Did you tell him that in 1938 when you were in Germany you went to Berlin and there with the help of some engineers copied the bombsight from memory?

A. No.

Q. Did you ever tell SEBOLD that you had done such a thing?

A. No.

Q. Did you ever talk to SEBOLD about a man who was supposed to bring some money to the United States for SEBOLD or HANS RITTER and who disappeared with the money?

A. I guess SEBOLD mentioned something about a man that wanted to bring money.

Q. At this meeting did you tell SEBOLD that you would like to send a reminder to Germany concerning the \$3,000 to be deposited to your credit in the Dresdener Bank?

A. Yes I said something about it.

Q. Did you again go to the offices of SEBOLD at 42 Street in March 1941?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he have any message for you at that time?

A. I don't exactly know if he had any messages.

Q. Do you remember that he handed you a message requesting exact name and address of the firm for which you worked?

A. No, I remember that he had the firm on a piece of paper.

Q. Do you remember looking up the address of the company in the telephone book?

A. No, I can't remember that.

Q. Did SEBOLD hand you a message stating that you be notified that 10,000 marks had been deposited in the banking house in Schwarzenbach to the credit [REDACTED]

A. Yes.

b7c

b7c

Q. [REDACTED] related to you?

A. [REDACTED]

Q. At this meeting did you tell SEBOLD that you had been an active Nazi in Germany?

A. Yes I made up some story and told him that I was an active member of the Nazi Party but I never was connected with the National Socialist Party.

Q. Did you tell SEBOLD that you had met General UDET at Berlin in 1936?

A. Yes. It was not true. I met UDET here in the United States. I did not meet him, I saw him.

Q. Did you tell SEBOLD that during your last trip to Germany you spent considerable time at the Air Ministry Building in Berlin?

A. I cannot remember that I said anything, that I even was in there.

Q. At this meeting did you furnish information to SEBOLD for transmittal to Germany to the effect that Norden's engineers are taking instruments apart which come out of German dive-bombers for experimental purposes?

A. No. What I can remember is that we talked about German Messerschmidt airplane.

Q. Which plane was this?

A. It was unloaded in San Francisco and they had it in the paper.

Q. Have you seen SEBOLD since this last meeting?

A. No.

Q. Were you ever entirely convinced that SEBOLD was an agent of the Nazi Government?

A. I never could make out in which way he was connected.

Q. Was it because you were not sure of him that you would not discuss any matters with him?

A. I told him several times that I did not like to speak about my work or what I am doing.

Q. Why did you continue to see SEBOLD if you were suspicious of him?

A. I was suspicious but did not see any harm to see him.

Q. What had you done for Germany, if anything, that would cause them to gladly deposit \$3,000 to your credit in a German bank?

A. I could not believe that and that is why I told SEBOLD he can do whatever he wants to put on my account in Germany.

Q. Have you had any contact with any other men whom you think possibly might be espionage agents?

A. No. Can I say something?

Q. Go ahead, say whatever you like.

A. About the \$3,000 SEBOLD mentioned, I believe he wanted to prove something to get some information about the bombsight.

Q. Does your wife know anything about your conversations with SEBOLD.

A. She knows SEBOLD but she never was present when we talked together.

Q. Did you write the letters to SEBOLD when you made appointments with him?

A. No, my wife was writing the letters.

Q. Does she usually write your letters?

A. Yes.

Q. Did your wife ever inquire as to who SEBOLD was and what he was doing?

A. Yes. I can remember that she was present when he showed up the first time when he said that he came from Germany.

Q. Did you ever tell her that you suspected him of being a foreign agent?

A. I never said anything about it.

Q. Was she present at the first meeting when he indicated that he was a foreign agent?

A. No, I don't think Mr. SEBOLD said anything like that.

Q. On your trip to Germany in 1938, how much time did you spend in Berlin?

A. I was one week in Berlin, when I came from Hamburg; also five days before coming back to America.

Q. While there, did you confer with any officers or engineers?

A. No.

Q. How long have you known HANS RITTER?

A. It was on a German steamer, I don't know exactly when it was - - I guess it was in 1938.

Q. Do you know whether he was operating as an agent in this country?

A. I do not think that he was.

Q. Do you know one ELSE WEUSTENFELD?

A. I can remember that I heard the name but I do not know whether I met her.

Q. Do you know anyone by the name of REKKEN.

A. No.

Q. HUGO SEBOLD?

A. I only know one SEBOLD, HARRY SEBOLD.

Q. When you were in Germany in 1938 did your wife accompany you on your trip to Berlin?

A. Yes.

I have read the foregoing statement consisting of this and sixteen previous pages carefully and I know it to be a true statement of facts. I have initialed all errors and signed each and every page.

---

HERMANN LARO

---

Witnesses  
Special Agents, F. B. I.  
United States Department of Justice  
607 U. S. Court House  
Foley Square, New York, N.Y.

65-1819

LANG

As a result of questioning the following further information was obtained by Special Agent [REDACTED] from HERMANN LANG. He stated that he was born at Schwarzenbach Am Wald, Germany on August 11, 1901; that he came to the United States in September 1927 and became naturalized in 1939. He advised that his father and mother are deceased; that he has the following relatives living in Schwarzenbach, Germany:

[REDACTED]

b7C

LANG advised that he had resided at the following addresses since arriving in the United States:

212 Eldred Street, Brooklyn, New York.  
1208 Putnam Avenue, Brooklyn, New York.  
Between 167th St. and 168th Street on  
Brook Avenue, Bronx, New York.  
59-36 70th Avenue, Ridgewood, Long Island.  
74-36 64th Place, Glendale, Long Island.

LANG stated that he had been employed by one [REDACTED] Long Island City, as a mechanic soon after he had arrived in the U. S.; that he then worked for about six months for [REDACTED] who owned an optical concern located on Steuben Street, Brooklyn, New York where he was employed as a machinist; that he worked for the Community Machine Co., located on Center Street for about 7 months and that since 1929 he has been employed by the C. L. NORDEN COMPANY and by the MANUFACTURERS MACHINE CO., INC., 80 Lafayette Street, New York City, being employed in making parts and as an inspector. He stated that as an inspector he had inspected the complete instrument manufactured by this company which is a bombsight.

LANG advised that he returned to Germany with his wife in June 1938; that he had not been absent from the United States at any other time since his first arrival from Germany. He advised that after his arrival at Hamburg, Germany in 1938, he and his wife proceeded to Berlin, Germany where they visited with his wife's relatives for about one week. He stated that they also visited his sisters in Schwarzenbach and also spent some time in the Bavarian Alps. He also advised that he spent about five days in Berlin, Germany prior to his departure for the United States. He stated that he had resided in Germany for about three years prior to the time he first came to the United States. When



65-1819

questioned about his last two visits to Berlin, which were made in 1938 he denied that he had had any contact with any officers or officials.

LANG was questioned as to the identity of various persons whom the file indicated he knew or had been in contact with and he furnished the following information as to each:

EVA SCHMIDT, Schwarzenbach, Germany— mother-in-law.

HANS RITTER: Lang stated that he met Hans Ritter in about 1937 at a party given on a steamer in New York Harbor; that he met [REDACTED] through Ritter. He stated that he had had business dealings with HANS RITTER; that Ritter handled a transfer of certain funds for him.

b7C ELSE WEUSTENFELD: Lang stated that he thinks he remembers having heard this name but does not remember ever having met her.

NICOLAUS RITTER: Lang stated that he had heard HANS RITTER mention that he had a brother but that he does not know whether his name was Nicolaus Ritter.

LANG was questioned as to whether he knew Dr. RENKEN; HENRY SORAU; [REDACTED] and he stated that none of these persons were known to him. He stated that he once met a man by the name of [REDACTED] who, accompanied by another man, contacted him in 1939. He stated that these men were from Germany and were in the United States recruiting mechanics and machinists to go back to Germany; that these men recruited FRITZ SOHN who had been employed by the Manufacturers Machine and Tool Company.

When questioned as to whether he knew anyone by the name of RANTZAU, LANG stated that he knows a William RANTZAU a barber who lives in Berlin, Germany. He stated that this man is about 52 years of age, short and stout. When questioned as to whether he knows anyone by the name of BEIER, he stated that he went to school with a man by the name of BEIER about 23 years ago.

LANG stated that he has never been a member of the National Guard and has never been a member of the German-American Bund. He advised that he was not a citizen until 1939 and therefore would not have been eligible for membership in the Bund until that time. He advised that he had been a member of the Odd Fellows Lodge for about five years.

65-1819

b7C  
but is not presently a member; that at one time he had belonged to the D.A.B. which was a German workers club and which met in Ridgewood Hall, Menahan St., Brooklyn, and at a hall on Woodbine Street in Ridgewood, Long Island. He stated that [REDACTED] were also members of this club. He advised that [REDACTED] in a store which imports Chinese goods and that he lives near the Aqueduct Race Track on Long Island. He advised that [REDACTED] formerly operated a saloon in Ridgewood but has returned to Germany. He also stated that the D.A.B. formerly met during the summer months at the cabin camp in which he was arrested; that this club was a social club which gathered once every week or so, at which time they engaged in games and other pastimes. He stated that he is not presently a member of this club as they had passed a rule that citizens were not eligible for membership.

LANG was questioned as to whether he had ever dealt in the stock market and he stated that he had; that in 1932 he had lost about \$8,000 in the stock market but that about \$6,000 of this was profit which he had made on stocks. He stated that he presently owns some stock but that he has lost money on them. LANG stated that he has accounts at the Ridgewood Savings Bank and at the Hamburg Savings Bank and also that he has a safety deposit box at the Hamburg Savings Bank. He was questioned as to whether he had sent any money to Europe and he stated that he has sent \$4,500 to be deposited to his account at the COMMERZ BANK, Berlin, Germany. He also stated that he has somewhere around 10,000 marks on deposit in the SCHMIDT BANK in Schwarzenbach, Germany. He claimed that part of the money on deposit at Schwarzenbach had been sent over by him; that part of it came from his mother's estate and that he had also carried some money over with him when he went to Germany in 1938.

An attempt was made to have LANG explain just where the 10,000 Marks that he claimed to have on deposit at the SCHWARZENBACH BANK, came from, but his answers were very confusing and no detailed explanation could be obtained.

LANG was then asked as to whether he knows anyone by the name of HUGO SEBOLD and he stated that this man came to see him at his apartment about 1939. He stated that this man is still in this country and that he saw him about 4 or 5 months ago at his office on 42nd Street. He stated that SEBOLD is in the turbine business. As to SEBOLD'S first visit, he stated that Sebold had met his wife's uncle, FRITZ WEIDTKE, in Berlin, and when he advised this uncle that he was going to the United States the uncle requested that he look up Lang and his wife and give them his greetings. He stated that when he last saw this man he went to see him at this office; that the purpose of the visit was just to discuss friends and relatives. As it appeared that LANG was talking about WILLIAM GOTTLIEB SEBOLD, he was asked whether he knew anyone by the name of HARRY SAWYER. LANG thought for some time but did not give an answer. A photograph

65-1819

of a letter addressed to HARRY SAWYER by LANG was then exhibited to him. It was noted that at this time LANG became very nervous and began to perspire. He was asked whether the handwriting in this letter was his, and after some hesitation he stated that it looked like his wife's writing. He was then asked directly whether it was his wife's handwriting and he stated that it was; that his wife writes his letters for him. He was then asked the identity of HARRY SAWYER and he stated that he guessed he was the same as SEBOLD. There was then exhibited to LANG a yellow slip of paper bearing the printed message "Further references for Lang are Beier, Eberhard (Aplohnpapsohn)", and he was asked whether he ever remembered having this message handed to him and reading same. He looked at the message for a considerable length of time and then stated that he did not remember anything about it. When pressed further he stated that was all he had to say.

b7C  
LANG was questioned at some length with reference to the above message but continued to state that he did not know what it meant and did not remember ever having seen it. At this time he also asked Agent [REDACTED] whether he had to answer Agent's questions.

Some time later when the questioning of LANG was again resumed he stated that he wanted to explain about SEBOLD. At this time he stated that SEBOLD came to his apartment some time in the Spring of 1940 at which time he introduced himself as HARRY SAWYER. He stated that Sawyer advised him that he had been in Germany but had come to America because they were going to take his passport away from him; that SAWYER told him that he, Sawyer, knew FRITZ WEIDTKE in Berlin and had brought greetings to LANG and his wife, from Weidtke. Lang stated that he was suspicious of Sawyer and told him that he had nothing to do with the other side except with his relatives. At this time LANG admitted that SAWYER, also known as SEBOLD, came to his apartment several times and that he brought messages on slips of paper with him. He stated that he remembers one of the messages had something to say about LANG staying in America if he felt safe; that if not SAWYER could arrange something about his return to Germany. He stated that SAWYER asked him if he wanted him, Sawyer, to get some names of people on the other side that Lang knew so that Lang would know that he was connected with the other side. LANG stated that he then told Sawyer that if Sawyer was interested he could give him some names from the other side.

LANG also stated that at another time Sawyer brought him a message which contained two or three names; that two of these names were BEIER and SOHN. He stated that he knew BEIER and SOHN and told Sawyer that he knew these men.

65-1819

b7C

At this point in the interview LANG also stated that he had told Sawyer that he knew HITLER and had fought with him but Lang stated that these statements were not true; that he merely told Sawyer this to impress him. He also admitted that he had told Sawyer that he had been a member of the Nazi Party but stated that this was also untrue, stating that he had never been a member of the Nazi Party; did not know Hitler and had only seen him once in about 1923. He also admitted that he had told Sawyer that he met ERNST UDET in Germany; that this also was not true. LANG stated that he had only seen UDET in the United States. LANG stated that SAWYER once asked him where he was working and what he did and that he told him he was working on instruments for bombers; that Sawyer then asked him if they had something like it on the other side and that he told Sawyer that he did not know. He stated that Sawyer asked him if he knew anything about the bombsight and that he advised Sawyer that he was well acquainted with the bombsight because he had worked at the C. L. NORDEN CO., for 11 years and was on the final inspection line. He also stated that he may have discussed with Sawyer the fact that HANS RITTER had a brother who worked in the United States previously. He also admitted that Sawyer had asked him what he was receiving for his services and that he told him that he was receiving nothing. He denied that he had told Sawyer that he had been promised that he would be taken care of.

LANG admitted that he had discussed his stock losses with SAWYER at one time and that Sawyer asked him if he needed any money and LANG stated that he told Sawyer that he did not need any. He stated that Sawyer also asked him if he wanted to go back to Germany, if he, Sawyer, could arrange about the loss and that he, LANG, told Sawyer, that he was not interested but that if Sawyer could get him something for nothing he would take it but that he did not see how he could get anything. LANG stated that he could not remember having seen any messages concerning a man who was to come to Mexico and who would assist him on his trip to Germany; that he does not remember seeing a message mentioning one [REDACTED]

LANG stated that he believes his nephew was at his place one night when Sawyer came to see him but denied that Sawyer had asked him whether the nephew knew anything about the bombsight. He stated Sawyer once wanted to send a message to Germany asking that LANG be paid for his stock losses; that he told Sawyer that he did not believe that he could do anything like that. He admitted that Sawyer later advised him that some money had been sent to his sister. He admitted that he once told Sawyer that if he wanted to deposit money for him he could arrange with LANG'S sister or place it in a bank in the city. SAWYER advised him that he would try to arrange for this.

65-1819

b7C

He stated that SAWYER once told him that he would like to know how the bombsight worked and that he told him that he did not think Sawyer would be able to get this information. He admitted that at the last meeting with Sawyer, Sawyer advised him that the money which he had been promised had been transferred to [REDACTED] Schwarzenbach, Germany. LANG stated however, that he doubted that this money had been deposited to his credit. Lang stated that he remembers that at one time Sawyer told him that a man who was to have come to this country with the money had not shown up. LANG stated that he may have seen a message brought to him by Sawyer which requested information about airplanes but that he does not remember seeing such a message and denied that he had offered to obtain any information of this type for HARRY. LANG stated that at one meeting with Sawyer, Sawyer asked him if his firm received certain materials from Switzerland and that he advised Sawyer that they only received stop watches and speedometers from that country. LANG also stated that he at one time asked Sawyer how he could get in touch with the other side; that Sawyer said "Aw, don't worry about that". LANG maintained that SAWYER had never told him how he communicated with the other side but all he had heard about was that he sent and received messages. He stated that he does not remember any message in which Sawyer inquired as to the name and location of LANG'S employers.

The various meetings which LANG had with WILLIAM GOTTLIEB SEBOLD also known as HARRY SAWYER, were then gone into in more detail with the following result:

With reference to the first meeting at LANG'S apartment, Lang stated that he does not remember Sawyer giving him the message, "Greetings from Rantzan, Berlin, Hamburg", but only remembers that he brought greetings to him from his wife's relatives in Berlin. He denied that Sawyer advised him that he was a German spy but admitted that he gained the impression at this first meeting that Sawyer was an agent for the German Government. He stated that he told Sawyer that he was not in touch with Germany and denied having sent any information to Germany and that he told Sawyer that he did not want anything to do with the business that Sawyer was in. He also denied that Sawyer advised him that he was setting up a radio station and that he would be in contact with Germany in the near future. LANG admitted that he asked Sawyer for identification to prove that he was from the other side and stated that Sawyer did not produce any proof.

LANG admitted that Sawyer came to see him again in about May of 1940; that at this meeting LANG asked Sawyer to name some people on the other side that he knew; that Sawyer named a couple of names but that he did not know them. He admitted that it was possible at this

65-1819

meeting that Sawyer brought him a message which stated that LANG knows RANTZAU and that if he felt secure he could remain and if not he should return at RANTZAU'S expense. He also admitted that he then asked Sawyer to name some people on the other side as he wanted to know who Sawyer knew on the other side. LANG admitted that some time later SAWYER again called on him at his apartment at which time he delivered to him a message bearing the names BEIER and SOHN both of whom he knew. When questioned as to whether he indicated to Sawyer that he would like to return to Germany he stated that he told him that he would like to return to Germany some day when the war is over. He stated that he could not remember inquiring as to how he should return to Germany. He denied telling Sawyer that information as to bombsights would be no good to Germany now as they had been in possession of information as to the bombsight for two years. He denied telling SAWYER that RANTZAU'S first name is NICOLAUS. LANG stated that he did not remember asking Sawyer to send a message to Germany asking SOHN and BEIER to write him.

b7c  
LANG also admitted that SAWYER came to see him at his apartment in about July 1940, but he denied having received any message from Sawyer which stated that one [REDACTED] would arrive in Mexico in August and would assist him in returning to Germany. He stated that he does not remember hearing anything about Mexico or one [REDACTED] and he denied that SAWYER wrote down the name of [REDACTED] for him with the address and handed it to him. LANG was asked whether he had told Sawyer that the bombsight was a contraption made up of mirrors. He stated that he may have told him something like that but he does not believe he told him from what position it was operated. He continually evaded admitting having furnished any information as to the bombsight but at various times stated that on occasions he furnished some information or made statements to Sawyer in order to impress him but that these statements were not the truth.

LANG admitted that Sawyer came to see him at his apartment in about August 1940 at which time Sawyer furnished him with a message stating that \$3,000 was available for LANG, this message supposedly having come from Germany. LANG stated that he did not believe that SAWYER could get this money for him but told him to go ahead if he wanted to. LANG admitted that he had discussed HANS RITTER with SAWYER but denied that he had made a statement that RITTER knew about spy activities in this country. He also stated that he did not remember discussing with Sawyer his activities and those of the other men connected with Sawyer in New York City. LANG admitted that he and Sawyer had discussed sending a message to Germany asking that \$3,000 which was to be available for him, be changed into Marks and that it be deposited to his credit in the

65-1819

DRESDENER BANK. He stated that he does not remember asking Sawyer to advise the other side that he could not return to Germany. He also denied that Sawyer told him that he had been furnished with money with which to purchase the bombsight. He denied that he told Sawyer that the NORDEN COMPANY were experimenting with a new bombsight and that he would see what he could do about it. He stated that it is possible that he advised Sawyer that the product of the NORDEN COMPANY was about 100 bombsights per month.

LANG also admitted that SAWYER came to see him at his apartment in about October 1940, but stated that he did not remember whether he brought a message at that time. He admitted that they had again discussed the money which was to be deposited to his account in Germany and he admitted asking Sawyer to send a message requesting that the other side verify the fact that the \$3,000 had been deposited to his credit, stating that he could not believe that Sawyer could get \$3,000 to his credit as he had not done anything to earn this money. LANG also denied discussing with Sawyer a Jewess who was located in New York and who was supposed to be an agent. He stated that it is possible that he inquired of Sawyer if he knew a man in SPERRY'S who apparently had been recruited to the cause. He admitted that Sawyer discussed with him the possibility of getting a bombsight out of NORDEN'S or SPERRY'S but stated that he told him he was not interested in the stealing of any kind of instruments and that he knew nothing about it. He stated that it is possible that he mentioned something to Sawyer about some new experiment the NORDEN COMPANY was making with sights.

LANG also admitted that he went to see Sawyer whom he stated, then used the name of SEBOLD, at his office located on the 6th floor of a building on 42nd Street, on two different occasions. He stated that on one of these meetings SEBOLD asked him whether his company received certain material from Switzerland and that he advised Sebold that the company received stop watches and speedometers. He denied furnishing information to Sebold as to the name and location of his employer and also denied that he had told Sebold that in 1938 when he was in Germany that he went to Berlin and there with the help of some engineers copied the bombsight from memory. He admitted that at the last meeting with Sebold, Sebold handed him a message which stated that 10,000 Marks had been deposited [redacted] account in the bank in his hometown, Schwarzenbach, Germany. LANG denied that he had furnished information to Sebold for transmittal to Germany to the effect that the Norden Company was experimenting with bombsights which had been taken from German airplanes, stating that as he remembers he and Sebold discussed a Messerschmidt airplane which had been brought to this country for exhibition.

b7C

65-1819

LANG was questioned as to why he continued to contact Sebold if he believed that he was an agent of the German Government and he stated that as long as he did not furnish him any information he thought it was alright; that he just went to see him to talk about Germany and people over there.



65-1819

LANG:

The following is a complete description of subject

Age	39, born Schwarzenbach, Germany August 11, 1901
Height	5' 11"
Weight	205 lbs.
Build	Heavy-muscular
Complexion	Fair-smooth shaven
Hair	Light brown, wavy
Eyes	Blue-grey
Mouth	Straight line. Lines running from nose to corners of mouth. Lips protruding.
Eye brows	Bushy
Scars & Marks	3" operation scar left side below shoulder blade
Marital status	Married
Race	German
Nationality	Naturalized American
Occupation	Machinist-draftsman
Residence	7436 64th Place, Glendale, Long Island
Relatives	Wife- KATHERINE BETTY LANG, same address.

Two copies of the fingerprints of subject LANG were obtained and one copy was forwarded to the Bureau in order that same might be searched through the Identification Unit. The other copies of his fingerprints are being retained in the New York Field Office. Palm Prints and photograph of the subject were also obtained at the time he was detained at the New York Field Office.

Letter from the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Washington, D. C., dated June 30, 1941, reflects that no criminal record appears in their file for HERMANN LANG, FBI #223703A.

65-1819

The following possible pertinent articles were found as a result of a search of LANG'S apartment:-

A letter in German dated February 29, 1940, addressed to LANG by HAUZ & COMPANY which had reference to the transfer of Rueckwanderer Marks.

b7C Copy of a letter from the Chase National Bank, Berlin Office apparently to the Chase National Bank, New York Office, advising that they have been attempting to get in touch with HERMANN LANG at his German address and had been advised [REDACTED] that HERMANN LANG is now in the United States, and requesting that they inquire of him as to the transfer of certain funds.

One copy of a clipping from the New York Daily Mirror dated 4-4-1941, which has an article on a Nazi bombsight.

65-1819

b7C Mrs. KATHERINE BETTY LANG wife of HERMANN LANG, upon interview by Special Agents [REDACTED] stated among other things, that she was born July 14, 1899 in Schwarzenbach, Am Wald, Germany; that her father JOHN SCHMIDT is deceased but her mother still lives in Schwarzenbach; that she has [REDACTED] in the same town. She informed that she came to the United States December 15, 1927, on the S.S. "STUTTGART" which entered at Hoboken, New Jersey; that she came to this country for the purpose of joining her husband who had come in September of the same year. Further that she and her husband had resided in Berlin, previous to coming to the United States; that she has never taken out her United States citizenship papers and is still a German citizen; that she registered in Long Island as an alien under Registration #3979033. She went on to state that her husband came over for the purpose of securing work but that she returned to Germany in May of 1934, alone, at which time she went to Schwarzenbach and remained there until August of the same year at which time she again returned to the United States. She stated that she and her husband went back to Germany in June of 1938, landing in the Port of Hamburg, at which time they were met by no one, and that they immediately went to Berlin where they remained for approximately one week with a relative by the name of WEIDTKE. From there they returned to their home in Schwarzenbach where Mrs. LANG visited a sanatorium, after which they returned to Berlin and remained there for approximately one week or a little more before returning to the United States.

Because of the highly nervous condition of Mrs. LANG at the time of the interview, she was not closely pressed for details concerning her husband's activities while in Germany, however, she did state that they only visited relatives and close friends while in that country and he, her husband, transacted no business whatsoever in Berlin.

MRS. LANG added that she knows absolutely nothing about her husband's business; that he contacted no one who was not an intimate friend of the family while they were in Berlin. Further, that no strangers have ever visited them since their return from Germany; that the only visitors have been acquaintances in the neighborhood. Mrs. LANG stated that her health is extremely bad and that the climate of New York is not suited to her and that she must return to Germany in the near future.

JAG:FKT  
(1)

65-1819

b7C  
The following is a summary prepared by Special Agent [REDACTED] of a review of the facts developed relative to the examination of the savings and brokerage accounts of HERMANN LANG and his wife KATHERINE BETTY LANG, together with additional facts developed relative thereto.

HERMANN LANG on May 14, 1934 opened Savings Account #61201 with the Ridgewood Savings Bank, Ridgewood, Queens, New York, with an initial cash deposit of \$35.00, and closed same on April 6, 1940 with a cash withdrawal of \$138.00. The largest balance in this account was \$2,020.69 on June 11, 1937. The deposits during the existence of said account ranged from \$10.00 to \$60.00.

In addition thereto, KATHERINE LANG, wife of subject Lang, opened Savings Account #56815 with the Ridgewood Savings Bank on June 19, 1933 with an initial cash deposit of \$35.00, and on June 6, 1938 this account was changed to a joint account in the name of KATHERINE LANG or HERMANN LANG, and on July 19, 1940 this account reflected a credit balance of \$191.50. The largest balance in this account since its opening amounted to \$3,061.19 on August 28, 1937. The deposits in the above account from the date of its opening, June 19, 1933, ranged from \$4.50 to \$1,980.43, the latter amount being transferred on July 3, 1937 from Savings Account #61201, mentioned in the preceding paragraph. Several withdrawals were made from the joint savings account, #56815, during the years 1937 and 1938 and the proceeds credited to the brokerage accounts of HERMANN LANG with ORVIS BROTHERS CO. and NEWMAN BROTHERS & WORMS, New York City. The latter accounts will be narrated upon hereinafter.

On July 19, 1940 a withdrawal of \$475.00 was made from the joint savings account, #56815, in the name of the Langs and the proceeds were applied to the purchase of a Chevrolet automobile from the MEYER CHEVROLET, INC., Automobile Dealers.

HERMANN LANG on June 8, 1938, opened Savings Account #112660 with the Hamburg Savings Bank, 1451 Myrtle Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, with an initial cash deposit of \$25.00, and on July 15, 1940 this account reflected a credit balance of \$3.44. Only 2 cash deposits were made to this account, namely \$25.00 and \$210.00, the latter being made as of October 3, 1938, and on July 15, 1940 a withdrawal of \$240.00 was made against this account and the proceeds thereof, together with \$10.00 in cash, purchased Draft #56606 of the above bank, which was submitted to the Meyer Chevrolet, Inc. of Brooklyn, New York, as a payment on an automobile.

The largest credit balance appearing in Savings Account #112660 was \$243.44 on July 1, 1940.

JAG:FKT  
(2)

65-1819

Hermann and Katherine Lang, as joint tenants, leased a Safe Deposit Box, #1350, at the Hamburg Savings Bank, 1451 Myrtle Avenue, Brooklyn, New York on June 6, 1938, at a yearly rental of \$3.50, and surrendered same on June 1, 1940. The admission slips to this box reflect the following:

<u>DATE OF ADMISSION</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>BY WHOM</u>
6/8/38	12:56 PM In 1:02 PM Out	Hermann Lang
10/13/38	2:31 PM In 2:37 PM Out	Katherine Lang
11/16/38	2:36 PM In 2:42 PM Out	Katherine Lang
4/3/39	6:43 PM In 6:47 PM Out (Bank open Monday evenings)	Hermann Lang
7/26/39	2:43 PM In 2:46 PM Out	Katherine Lang
6/1/40	10:32 AM In 10:37 AM Out	Hermann Lang

On November 12, 1938, BETTY LANG, wife of Hermann Lang, opened Savings Account #2169 with the Home Federal Savings and Loan Association of Ridgewood, Queens, New York, with an initial cash deposit of \$185.00, and the credit balance in this account on July 8, 1940 was \$2,236.28. The deposits in this account from the date of its inception ranged from \$10.00 to \$188.00, all being cash credits. On October 26, 1940 Betty Lang withdrew from her savings account, #2169, with the Home Federal Savings and Loan Association \$1,950.00, which was converted into Tellers Check #10230 of this institution on this date, drawn on the Manufacturers Trust Company, 55-60 Myrtle Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, payable to the "Chase National Bank".

Investigation by Special Agent [REDACTED] at the Chase National Bank of New York, 18 Pine Street, New York City, disclosed that the check for \$1,950.00, plus \$52.50 in cash, was applied as a partial payment of a \$5,600.00 Rueckwanderer Application, #2526, Chase National Bank file #1674, for Rueckwanderer

b7c

JAG:FKT  
(3)

65-1819

Marks, made through HAUTZ & COMPANY, 50 Broad Street, New York City, and executed by HERMANN LANG on July 8, 1939, which document indicated that Lang "intended to leave for Germany around the Fall of 1939". This application for \$5600.00 when paid in full entitled Hermann Lang to the equivalent of RM 22,916, at the preferential rate of 4.10 Marks per dollar, to be deposited for his credit with the Commerz-und-Privat Bank, Berlin, Germany. The \$2,000.00 paid <sup>in</sup> by Lang entitled him to RM 8200, which was for his disposal at the latter-named institution. The \$2.50 over and above the \$2,000.00 covered cable charges to Berlin on the transaction. The above \$2,000.00 was the only payment made against the original application. Attention is invited to the complete file of the Chase National Bank of New York, #1674, relative to the above Rueckwanderer Application executed by Lang.

In regard to the regulations governing Rueckwanderer Marks, attention is invited to Decree #104 issued by the German Minister of Economics as of July 20, 1936, which reads:

" In my decree, No. 53-35, I have already declared my agreement, in principle, to the release to immigrants of blocked marks which the immigrants have purchased abroad with a part of their foreign money and provided that the balance of their assets is turned over to the Reichsbank in the form of foreign exchange. This arrangement continues in force for immigrants who come from countries which have exchange restrictions insofar as immigrants are not in possession of free foreign exchange. Applications of such immigrants must continue to be lodged with the Devisionstelle, Berlin, which has received administrative instructions from me. A release of blocked marks can, however, only be considered for such blocked mark balances which the immigrant has been able to acquire despite the exchange restrictions of his former country of residence. Insofar as a part of the possessions of the immigrant is to be surrendered to the Reichsbank, this can be done also through a clearing account of the Reichsbank. This arrangement gives the immigrant a considerable capital gain.

JAG:FKT  
(4)

65-1819

" For immigrants from countries with free exchange or free Reichsmarks the following procedure will be followed exclusively:

Release of blocked marks after December 31, 1933 will no longer be granted. I have, however, authorized the Devisionstelle, Berlin, in accordance with the Reichsbank to release such immigrants from the obligation to surrender their foreign means to the Reichsbank, provided they instead turn over these assets to the Golddiskontbank. The Golddiskontbank will by use of blocked balances pay the immigrant an amount in Reichsmarks which will be higher than the equivalent of the tendered foreign exchange at official rates of exchange. The maximum limit which this Reichsmark amount may reach will be established by the Devisionstelle, Berlin. I have given the Devisionstelle, Berlin, corresponding instructions. The Golddiskontbank has agreed in principle to receive tenders of such immigrants' assets against payment of the maximum Reichsmark amount fixed by the Devisionstelle, Berlin. The Golddiskontbank has reserved the right to take the required measures in order to prevent this capital gain from being considerably reduced by excessive agency commissions. Applications are to be submitted exclusively to the Devisionstelle, Berlin.

The Golddiskontbank will place the amount to a blocked account of the immigrant with a German bank which should be designated by the immigrant. This blocked account will be released after a domestic domicile has been established.

(The last few paragraphs of the Decree are irrelevant and concern local administrative rules.) "

b7c The above decree is quoted in the report of Special Agent [redacted] New York City, dated July 7, 1941 in the case entitled GERMAN FUNDS, MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION CONCERNING, New York file 65-1529. Serial 1106, which information was obtained by Special Agent [redacted]

JAG:FKT  
(5)

65-1819

The above decree is contained in a German book  
entitled:

GERMAN

3 AUSGABE  
DIE DEWISENRUNTERLASSE  
SAMMLUNG ALLER GELTENDEN RUNTERLASS  
NACH DEM  
STAND VOM 10 APR 1937

TRANSLATION

3rd Edition  
Decrees Relative to  
Foreign Bills of Exchange  
Collection of all Prevailing  
Decrees  
Existing as of April 10, 1937.

The above book was published by VERLAG HOPPENSTEDT CO.,  
Berlin WS. The translation is a literal translation of the title of  
the book made by Special Agent [REDACTED] of the New York Division  
Office.

On August 21, 1940, [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]. HENRY SCHROEDER BANKING CORPORATION, 46 Williams Street,  
New York City, furnished Special Agent [REDACTED] with a photostatic  
copy of a pamphlet in German concerning Rueckwanderer Marks, dated  
February 26, 1940, consisting of 7 printed pages, issued by the  
German Minister of Economics. Special Agent [REDACTED] of the New  
York Office informed Special Agent [REDACTED] that the translation of  
this document will take approximately 10 days to complete. Upon  
the completion of this translation, a supplemental report will be  
submitted.

b7C

With regard to the histories of the Reichsbank and the  
Golddiskontbank, attention is invited to the report of Special  
Agent [REDACTED] New York City, dated May 22, 1941, in the  
case entitled "GERMAN FUNDS, MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION CONCERNING".

[REDACTED] Foreign Department,  
The Chase National Bank of New York, who is thoroughly familiar  
with the general mechanics of Rueckwanderer applications, will  
testify as to the HERMANN LANG transaction mentioned hereinbefore.

The margin account of Hermann Lang with ORVIS BROTHERS  
& CO., Stock Brokers, 14 Wall Street, New York City, was examined  
from September 16, 1937 to July 16, 1940, and it reflected a debit  
balance of \$463.44 as of the latter date, with the following stocks  
"long" therein:



JAG:FKT  
(6)

65-1819

50 shares Briggs Manufacturing Co.  
100 shares Calumet and Heckla  
100 shares Consolidated Cigars

Another account of HERMANN LANG with NEWMAN BROTHERS & WORMS, Stock Brokers, 25 Broad Street, New York City, was examined from December 31, 1932 to October 25, 1937, when it was closed, and 100 shares of Consolidated Cigars and 50 shares of American Power and Light were delivered into the account and were being carried in a "long" position.

The results of Lang's trading in securities for the years 1937, 1938 and 1939 to August 5, 1940 showed a net gain of \$1,059.22, whereas if he had sold the securities he owned as of August 5, 1940 this gain would be offset by a loss of \$1,776.75, or a net loss for the entire period of \$717.53.

In regard to the known income of HERMANN LANG, it would not have been necessary for him to file an income tax return for 1937 and 1938. However, he should have filed an income tax return for 1939, as he had a known net income in excess of \$2500, namely \$3,516.15, upon which there is due and payable to the United States Government a tax in the amount of \$28.65, exclusive of interest and penalty. In computing this tax, no allowance was made for allowable deductions, such as sundry taxes or contributions, as this information was not in the possession of Special Agent [REDACTED]

Special Agent [REDACTED] obtained [REDACTED] CARL L. NORDEN, INC., 80 Lafayette Street, New York City, the salary paid to Hermann Lang for the following years:

1937	\$2,468.96
1938	1,845.77
1939	2,685.33

[REDACTED] advised that Hermann Lang was on leave of absence from Carl L. Norden, Inc. from June 8, 1938 to September 29, 1938, during which time Lang was believed [REDACTED] to be in Germany. All salary payments to Lang and other employees of the above firm were made in cash and none by check. A Christmas bonus of one week's salary was paid to Lang and other employees in 1937 and 1938, which bonuses are included in the salary paid to Lang as shown above. No bonus was paid to any employee of Carl L. Norden, Inc. for the year 1938 due to CIO labor unrest. The

JAG:FKT  
(7)

65-1819

weekly salary paid to Lang by the above-named corporation for the years mentioned above is as follows, showing the increases:

January 1, 1937	\$42.00 per week
September 26, 1937	49.00 per week
October 13, 1939	53.90 per week
April 4, 1940	56.00 per week

On October 28, 1937 Hermann Lang and Katherine Lang of 5936 70th Avenue, Ridgewood, Queens, New York, made a deposit of \$20.00 with the Charles W. Schreiber Travel Bureau, Inc., 60-89 Myrtle Avenue, Ridgewood, for Third Class Round Trip steamship tickets, reserving Room 407 on the SS HANSA, sailing from New York for ~~Hamburg~~ Germany on June, 9, 1938. On April 19, 1938 Hermann Lang changed this reservation to the Tourist Class, reserving Room 312 on the above steamship. On May 6, 1938 Lang purchased Round Trip Tickets #H15592 and H 11593 for himself and wife, as shown by the "Steamship Record Book" of the above agency, as follows:

(1 Round Trip Ticket)	\$254.00
(1 " " " )	254.00
Tax 2 X 5	10.00
Head Tax	16.00
	<u>534.00</u>
 Paid in Germany	 <u>246.00</u>
	<u>288.00</u>
 Less Deposit	 20.00
	<u><u>\$268.00</u></u>

b7c  
[REDACTED]  
informed Special Agent [REDACTED] that his records do not show whether the above payment of \$268.00 was made by cash or by check; that JOSEPH WEINRICH, In Charge of the Foreign Department of this agency, and who sold the tickets to Lang on May 6, 1938 went to Germany on a business trip in 1939 and was taken ill on a train and died in a hospital in Hanover, Germany.

The joint savings account, #56815, in the name of KATHERINE LANG or HERMANN LANG with the Ridgewood Savings Bank reflects a cash withdrawal of \$250.00 on May 6, 1938, which monies may be the major part of the above-mentioned payment.

JAG:FKT  
(8)

65-1819

In regard to the \$246.00 payment made in Germany, as shown hereinbefore, [redacted] advised Special Agent [redacted] that this part payment, which does not include Head Tax of \$8.00 (Head Tax paid and collected in the United States) was made in Germany by someone, maybe a relative, and the evidence relative thereto may be with the record of the Round Trip Tickets in the office of the Hamburg American Line in New York City.

On August 20, 1941, Special Agent [redacted] contacted [redacted] Agency Department, Hamburg American Line, Room 301, 61 Broadway, New York City, relative to all records and papers in relation to the purchase of the steamship tickets of Hermann Lang on May 6, 1938. [redacted] stated that these records were in the warehouse but he would obtain them and submit same to Special Agent [redacted] for examination.

Special Agent [redacted] on August 22, 1941 contacted [redacted] of the Hamburg American Line in New York City, who submitted Invoice #O-4521 of the Hamburg-Amerika Linie, dated at Hamburg April 4, 1938, which was translated by Special Agent [redacted] of the New York Office to read as follows:

" CALL PASSAGE TOURIST CLASS

Name of Traveller: Hermann Lang  
Address: 5936 70th Avenue, Woodridge, L. I., New York  
Payment Receipt No. 500367  
of 4. 4. 1938

Agency: Hamburg

from New York to Hamburg and return  
Passage one person paid \$246.00  
Plan departure Eastward Steamer open  
HANSA Jun 9-1938  
Westward Steamer open

Remarks: (written in English)

Please inform pass. [redacted] 4/13

Most friendly,

HAMBURG-AMERIKA LINIE  
NEW YORK PASSENGER SERVICE

[redacted] on August 28, 1941 telephonically advised Special Agent [redacted] that the word "Rufpassage" on the above invoice means "Call Passage", and it is a technical term used for a resident of the United States whose passage has been paid for in Germany; that this invoice is the usual form used in such cases.

b7C  
b7D

JAG:FKT  
(9)

65-1819

A rubber stamp on the above document indicates that it was received by the Hamburg American Line in New York City on April 13, 1938.

In addition to the above, [REDACTED] also submitted a letter dated April 14, 1938 addressed to Mr. HERMANN LANG, 5936 70th Avenue, Woodridge, L. I., N. Y. on the stationery of the Hamburg American Line, North German Lloyd, Department of Passenger Traffic, 57 Broadway, New York, N. Y., signed [REDACTED] of the above steamship line, together with a carbon copy of this letter, which in part reads:

" We beg to advise that we have just received from abroad steamship passage ticket(s) — to be issued — from New York to Hamburg and return in Tourist Class in favor of yourself, but not good for passage on certain high season sailings."

Another part of the letter reads:

" At the same time please send us \$5.00 for United States Revenue Tax, and also \$8.00 per person for Head Tax for any one of the above-mentioned persons sixteen years of age and over who are not United States citizens."

The back of the original of the above letter reflects the same compilation written in ink regarding the steamship tickets as shown hereinbefore, with the exception that the following words: "Old Rate", are written opposite the figures "254\_\_". These figures indicate the price of the round trip passage.

[REDACTED] also submitted a duplicate of an undated letter sent [REDACTED] Hamburg American Line, North German Lloyd, which he states was sent to Hermann Lang, although the addressee is not shown, reflecting "Payment Receipt #500367, Hamburg" and reads:

" Further to our letter of \_\_ 193\_\_, we now take pleasure in sending you Ticket #15593, which reads 'For Passage on the SS HANSA, sailing from New York June 9, 193\_\_ to Hamburg and Return in Tour Class in favor  
Mr. Herm. Lang.'

We have received:

Additional

Deposit 176046 10/29/37 10.00 Schreiber Tr.Bur.

b7C

JAG:FKT  
(10)

65-1819

"	Paid abroad in Reichmarks	246.00	
	Taxes	13.00	
	Total	<u>269.00</u>	
	Due for Ticket	254.00	Old Rate
	Due for Tax	13.00	
		<u>\$267.00</u>	

The balance of \$2.00 will be settled in Reichmarks by the Hamburg-American Line, Hamburg, or North German Lloyd, Bremen, depending upon which one of the lines is used."

On the back of this duplicate letter is a slip of paper pinned thereto and in penciled handwriting, which reads:

"Value \$254.00 plus tax \$13.00. Pd in Hbg per list 4521, E 500367 Hbg -- 246.00 E/B 119.00 W/B 127.00 addl 8.00 coll out of deposit 10.00 leaving 2.00 to be refunded abroad. Old rate D/L 176046 10/29/37.

<u>OF</u>	<u>US Tax</u>	<u>H Tax</u>
10.00	5.00	8.00 "

Two photostatic copies of each of the above documents are attached hereto.

b7C  
The Sailing Record Book, entitled "Hapag Sailings Eastbound" for June 2, 1938 to September 29, 1938 of the Hamburg-American Line as of June 9, 1938 reflects that LANG and his wife changed from Room 312 to Room 310 on the SS Hansa. [REDACTED] advised that Room 310 is an outside room and much larger than Room 312, which is an inside room.

[REDACTED] Tourist Class Department, located the above records for [REDACTED] and joined in the above interview.

JAG:FKT  
(11)

65-1819

b7C  
b7D

On August 25, 1941 [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] Hamburg American Line informed Special Agent [REDACTED] that the "Old Rate" Steamship Ticket, as mentioned hereinbefore, was a preferred rate to Hermann Lang for the reason that he, Lang, had made a deposit of \$20.00 on these tickets in 1937 and that the 1938 rate would have been \$12 to \$15 higher than the 1937 rate.

In regard to the address of Hermann Lang "5936 70th Avenue, Woodridge, L. I., New York" as shown on Invoice #0-4521 of the Hamburg-Amerika Linie, dated Hamburg April 4, 1938, mentioned herein above, attention is invited to the Summary Prosecutive Report of Special Agent [REDACTED] New York City, dated July 30, 1941, Pages 14, 15, and 18-A, wherein it is shown that this is the same address RENKEN handed to Informant SEBOLD on a slip of paper, on which was written the address of Hermann Lang as "59-36 70th Avenue, Woodridge, L. I. c/o L. C. Norden, New York". (This address should be 59-36 70th Avenue, Ridgewood, L. I., N. Y.). Renken told Informant Sebold to record the address in his book and return this slip of paper to Renken. Renken advised Informant Sebold that Lang was a friend of his and he should look him up and give him the message "Greetings from Rantzau, Berlin -- Hamburg" and tell Lang to return to Germany; that all Lang's expenses would be taken care of, and that he, Lang, would be provided with a position in Germany; also, that Lang should return by way of Japan. At this same meeting between Informant Sebold and Renken, HUGO SEBOLD was present, and the latter tore out of a notebook a page of addresses which he handed to Informant Sebold and told him to copy them, which were:

Col. Fritz Duquesne  
c/o Air Terminals  
17 E. 42nd Street

LILLY STEIN  
127 East 54th Street

Herman Lang  
50-36 70th Ave.  
Woodridge, L. I., N. Y.  
c/o L. C. NORDEN

EVERETT ROEDER  
210 Smith Street  
Merrick, L. I., N. Y.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

b7C

[REDACTED]

JAG:FKT  
(12)

65-1819

It will be noted that the name of subject LANG, with the same address, 5036 70th Avenue, Woodrige, L. I., N. Y. was included in the above list, reflecting the same address as that which was given to Informant Sebold by Renken. Informant Sebold copied the above names and addresses on a sheet of paper and on January 26, 1940 Informant Sebold placed the slips of paper he received from Renken and Hugo Sebold, bearing Lang's address, in an envelope and handed it to Mrs. GUT and told her to deliver the envelope to Hugo Sebold. Mrs. Gut operates the Klopstock Pension, and Informant Sebold said that he stayed at this rooming house the night of January 26, 1940.

On January 29, 1940 Informant Sebold boarded the "SS Washington" and sailed for New York, arriving in the latter city on February 8, 1940.

It will therefore be noted from the above that on May 6, 1938 Lang, through the Charles W. Schreiber Travel Bureau, Inc., purchased Round Trip Ticket #H15592 for his wife, plus taxes, as his ticket, #H15592 had already been paid for in Hamburg, Germany on April 4, 1938 and forwarded to him. On April 4, 1938, Hermann Lang did not require the assistance of anyone to pay for his round trip steamship ticket from New York to Hamburg, Germany, for the reason that he had on this date credit balances in his savings accounts with the Ridgewood Savings Bank, Ridgewood, Queens, New York, as follows:

Savings Account #56815	
KATHERINE LANG or HERMANN LANG	\$1,501.08

Savings Account #61201	
HERMANN LANG	80.80
Total	<u>\$1,581.88</u>

On May 6, 1938 after a cash withdrawal of \$250.00 was made from the joint savings account of the Langs with the Ridgewood Savings Bank, as mentioned hereinbefore, LANG had credit balances with this institution on this date as follows:

Savings Account #56815	
KATHERINE LANG or HERMANN LANG	\$1,251.08

Savings Account #61201	
HERMANN LANG	80.80
	<u>\$1,331.88</u>

JAG:FKT  
(13)

65-1819

Hermann Lang and his wife KATHERINE LANG were absent from the United States on a visit to Germany between June 9, 1938 and September 23, 1938, as indicated by Re-entry Permit #1,197,867 issued to Herman Lang, 5936 70th Avenue, Ridgewood, New York, at Washington, D. C. on April 26, 1938; and also manifest of the SS HANSA, sailing from New York June 9, 1938 and the manifest of the SS Hansa arriving at New York September 23, 1938 reflects their leaving and return to the United States (S. 163).

b7c  
With reference to the \$508.00 withdrawal from the Savings Account #56815 in the name of KATHERINE LANG or HERMANN LANG with the Ridgewood Savings Bank, Ridgewood, Brooklyn, New York, on February 16, 1938, which purchased Tellers Check #106527 with this bank, payable to Charles W. Schreiber, Inc., endorsed Charles W. Schreiber Travel Bureau, Inc., [REDACTED] advised Special Agent [REDACTED] that this check was used for the purchase of Reichmarks on the 16th day of February, 1938 at the rate of 24.20, including taxes for the following persons:

1000 Reichmarks for Mrs. KATHERINE LANG  
1100 Reichmarks for HERMANN LANG

He stated that these Reichmarks were purchased by his agency from HAUTZ & COMPANY, 50 Broad Street, New York City.

On August 5, 1940 a German message was received, which reads:

"Tell Lang that \$3,000.00 are here , his disposal"  
(Serial 2242, P. 10)

On August 14, 1940 Lang requested Sebold to send a message to Germany that he is not returning to Europe due to local situation; that \$3,000.00 should be changed into Marks and deposited to his, Lang's, credit in the Dresdener Bank, and his sister in Dresden notified. (Serial 2244, P. 32). On August 22, 1940 Message #44 sent to Germany and reads:

"Lang requests that \$3,000 be deposited in marks in Dresdener Bank and his sister be notified he will not come."  
(S. 2377, P. 8)



JAG:FKT  
(14)

65-1819

On March 6, 1941 German Message #109 was received, which reads:

"Please tell Long that 10,000 marks have been transferred to the banking house NCA L. Schmidt Schwarzenbach Grossa Anson-Grost Wilhelm to the credit [REDACTED] (Note: The person mentioned as Long should be Lang. S. 5730.)

On March 7, 1941 Lang informed Sebold that the bank in which the marks had been deposited was in his home town (Schwarzenbach A.M. Wald, Germany) and that [REDACTED]

b7C In regard to German Message #109 received on March 6, 1941 and mentioned hereinabove, the kind of marks was not designated (many kinds of marks are in use in Germany), so it is presumed by the bankers named hereinafter, who were requested by Special Agent [REDACTED] to furnish the value of marks as of March 6, 1941, that the marks deposited were Free Reichmarks.

[REDACTED] Foreign Department, Chase National Bank of New York, 18 Pine Street, New York City, on August 21, 1941 advised Special Agent [REDACTED] that "nominally 10,000 Reichmarks were worth \$4,000.00".

[REDACTED] J. Henry Schroeder Banking Corporation, New York City, on August 21, 1941 advised Special Agent [REDACTED] that free Reichmarks as of March 6, 1941 were worth \$.40 a mark, thereby bringing the total value of the 10,000 Reichmarks to \$4,000.00.

On August 25, 1941, Special Agent [REDACTED] telephonically contacted the following bank officials to ascertain if Hermann Lang or his wife withdrew from their accounts three or four thousand dollars on or before March 6, 1941, which would enable them to purchase 10,000 Reichmarks, and these bankers answered in the negative.

[REDACTED] Home Federal Savings and Loan Association, Ridgewood.

[REDACTED] Hamburg Savings Bank.

[REDACTED] Ridgewood Savings Bank.

65-1819

Under date of August 6, 1941, HERBERT P. GIORGIO, Counsellor at Law, 1691 Putnam Avenue, Ridgewood, New York, addressed a letter to the Chase National Bank, Foreign Department, advising that he represented HERMAN LANG and CATHERINE BETTY LANG, and desired a transcript of his clients' transactions with the bank in November, 1940 and April, 1941, covering \$1,500.00 and \$2,000.00 sent to Germany. At the bottom of this letter is an affidavit dated August 8, 1941, which reads:

b7c  
"CATHERINE BETTY LANG, being duly sworn, deposes and says that she is the wife of HERMAN LANG, and that HERBERT P. GIORGIO is Attorney for her and her husband, Herman Lang; that she requests that the Chase National Bank forward to Mr. Giorgio the information requested in the letter herewith.

(signed) KATHERINE BETTY LANG "

The Chase National Bank of New York refused the above request for the reason that CATHERINE or KATHERINE BETTY LANG had no transactions with the bank.

Attention is invited to the fact that Savings Account #56815 with the Ridgewood Savings Bank was carried in the name of KATHERINE LANG or HERMANN LANG and Savings Account #2169 with the Home Federal Savings and Loan Association of Ridgewood was carried in the name of BETTY LANG; also that Safe Deposit Box #1350 was leased on June 6, 1938 with the Hamburg Savings Bank, 1451 Myrtle Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, in the names of HERMANN LANG and KATHERINE LANG as joint tenants.

Special Agent [redacted] advised that the address of [redacted] who is mentioned on Page 8 of the report of Special Agent [redacted] dated at New York City May 22, 1941, in the case entitled "GERMAN FUNDS, MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION CONCERNING", as having made a study of the Reichsbank for the years 1924 to 1933 inclusive, is [redacted] at Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Pa.

b7C On July 8, 1941, HERMANN LANG was re-interviewed by Special Agent [REDACTED] at the United States Attorney's Office, Eastern District of New York, Brooklyn, New York, in the presence of Assistant United States Attorney T. V. QUINN, Special Agent [REDACTED] and HERBERT GIORGIO, attorney for HERMANN LANG, who has offices at 1691 Putnam Avenue, Ridgewood, New York.

LANG stated that sometime around June of 1938 he and his wife left the United States for a trip to Germany; that he and his wife traveled on the S. S. "Hansa" of the Hamburg-American Line and landed at Cuxhaven, near Hamburg, Germany. LANG stated that he spent a few days in Hamburg and then visited in Berlin, Germany, for a week, during which period he was engaged in sight-seeing and social activities. LANG stated he then left Berlin, Germany and went to Schwartzzenbach, Germany, where he stayed for five weeks. After this time he went for ten or twelve days in the Bavarian Alps, after which he returned to Schwartzzenbach, Germany, for a period of eight or nine weeks. He then left Schwartzzenbach and returned to Hamburg, Germany and en route stopped in Berlin, Germany for four or five days, after which he took the S. S. "Hansa" back to New York accompanied by his wife.

LANG stated he was not an American citizen at the time he made this trip. He said that when he and his wife first arrived in Berlin, Germany from the United States he registered with the police and furnished them information about himself and his relatives. He stated he recalled that he put down on the registration application that he was an instrument maker but that he did not recall putting down the name of the company by which he was employed in the United States -- the C. L. NORDEN COMPANY. LANG stated that the German authorities never inquired from him where he worked in the United States. LANG stated that he received his German passport in order to travel to Germany from the German Consulate at New York and he did not recall that he put down the name of the company by which he was employed in New York in his application applying for a German passport. LANG stated he made application for the German passport through the SCHREIBER TRAVEL AGENCY.

He also admitted that he sent money on two occasions to Germany through HANS RITTER, a subject in this case. He stated he did not recall whether he put down the name of the company by which he was employed -- C. L. NORDEN COMPANY -- on the papers which he had executed in connection with sending re-immigration marks to Germany through HANS RITTER.

65-1819

LANG stated that at Schwartzbach, Germany, he had to register with the police and also when he returned to Berlin, Germany, prior to departing from Germany he had to again register with the police.

He stated that he could not understand why the German authorities should have inquired as to where he worked. Lang stated that throughout his entire trip in Germany he was not approached by any official of the German Government directly or indirectly in connection with espionage matters. He stated that upon his arrival in Hamburg, Germany, he thought that his baggage was searched very thoroughly; but he did not know why the same was done.

b7c  
LANG was asked whether he knew a RANTZAU in Germany and he repeated that he knew a barber in Berlin, Germany, by the name of RANTZAU who was a friend of his wife's uncle. LANG said that he did not see this barber when he was in Germany in 1938 but that he had seen him prior to coming to the United States in 1927. He stated that he knew HANS RITTER who had left the United States for Japan about six months ago. LANG stated he originally met HANS RITTER in 1937 and 1938 in New York through an acquaintance by the name of [REDACTED] on the occasion of a ship party on the S. S. "COLUMBUS". Lang explained that [REDACTED] S.S. "Columbus". He stated that he did not believe that EBERT knew where he (Lang) worked. He stated that he was also introduced to HANS RITTER by FRITZ SOHN. Lang stated that he had never met HANS RITTER in Germany nor had he ever met Hans Ritter's brother, NICOLAUS RITTER, in Germany. Lang explained that HANS RITTER had told him about his brother who was in Germany and who was supposed to be a major in the army. LANG stated that FRITZ SOHN had told him that if he ever wanted to send money to Europe he should do it through HANS RITTER who was in the business. LANG said that he subsequently contacted HANS RITTER on two occasions and sent a total of \$3,500 to Germany to be deposited in the COMMERZ BANK in Berlin in his favor. Lang stated that he sent over this money realizing that he intended to return to Germany after the war. He stated that he intended to go to Germany to live after the war but that he wanted to retain his United States citizenship. He explained that all of his relatives were there and that his wife does not like it in this country.

LANG was asked to explain the significance of the message given to him by HARRY SAWYER -- "Greetings from Rantsau". Lang stated he did not know what the message meant and did not know any RANTZAU other than the barber in Berlin. LANG said he did not know Dr. RENKEN or HUGO SEBOLD.

LANG stated he was not a member of the Nazi Party, but that he had seen ADOLF HITLER many times in 1922 and 1923. Lang was asked whether he had told SAWYER that he had participated in the beer hall putsch in Munich, Germany, in 1923. Lang denied making such a statement and stated that if he did make it, the statement was fictitious.

65-1819

LANG was interrogated about remarks he was alleged to have made to SAWYER that he wanted SAWYER to furnish more proof of people LANG knew in Germany so that LANG would be sure he was "dealing with the right people." LANG stated that he did not recall such a conversation, although he did recall that he asked SAWYER as to whether he knew some of his relatives in Germany. LANG stated that he believed Informant SAWYER was connected with something and believed that SAWYER wanted to find something out from him for someone, possibly himself, or the German Government. LANG stated that SAWYER asked him if he knew someone who could steal instruments from NORDEN or SPERRY companies and that there was big money in this. LANG stated that he was not interested in what SAWYER was going to do with the information or materials he obtained. LANG stated that he originally intended to report SAWYER to the police and was waiting for an opportunity when he could get some proof on SAWYER before doing so. LANG admitted that at various times when he met SAWYER that they discussed the bomb sight but LANG emphatically denied that he furnished any information to SAWYER about the bomb sight. Lang said that Sawyer brought up the subject of the bomb sight. He stated he asked Sawyer why he asked all the questions and that he believed Sawyer was working for Germany and that if Sawyer was going to steal something he would do it for Germany. LANG stated that prior to the time he went to Germany in 1938 he did not know how the bomb sight worked, although he did work at the C. L. NORDEN & COMPANY prior to visiting Germany in 1938.

LANG insisted that no one in Germany during the time he was there in 1938 inquired of him as to his associations or connections with the C. L. NORDEN COMPANY. LANG stated that SAWYER wanted to find out about the bomb sight from him and he told SAWYER that he could tell him nothing. Lang, however, did recall mentioning to SAWYER on the occasion of one of his visits to Sawyer's office that there were a lot of mirrors in the bomb sight.

LANG said he did not know if FRITZ SOHN, who had formerly worked at the C. L. NORDEN COMPANY, might have been responsible for giving his name to the German authorities, inasmuch as Fritz Sohn is now in Germany. Lang stated that after Fritz Sohn left for Germany he had received two letters from him.

He stated that SAWYER promised him twenty thousand dollars for information about the bomb sight. Lang insisted that he could not give anything to him. Lang stated that he lost considerable money in the stock market-- about eight thousand dollars-- and that SAWYER told him he would make up the loss for him. LANG said he did not know why SAWYER wanted to do this. LANG stated that he recalled SAWYER telling him that ten thousand Reichsmarks had been deposited to his account in a bank at Schwartzbach, Germany. LANG stated that he never took this seriously and thought it was a fake.

65-1819

LANG stated that he had told SAWYER about his relatives in Germany. He advised he earned seventy dollars a week at present at C. L. NORDEN COMPANY. Lang stated that he recalled telling SAWYER that the Norden Company obtained stop watches and speedometers from Switzerland. Lang stated he never heard of LILLY STEIN.

He stated that on one occasion when he was at SAWYER'S office he recalled Sawyer handing him a message reading as follows: "Is Lang working for C. L. Norden. Where is it located?" Lang said the message was in German and handprinted in pencil. Lang said that SAWYER told him that he had sent messages to the other side but SAWYER did not tell him how he was transmitting the messages.

LANG stated that he was telling the truth and that he was not holding back from telling the truth because of any fear that he might have of reprisals against his relatives in Germany. He stated that the German authorities never promised him a job if he returned to Germany and he denied making a remark to SAWYER to the effect that NORDEN engineers were taking apart instruments found in German airplanes.

VEC:MAM

65-1819

LANG

From the information set out above it is noted that HERMANN LANG and KATHERINE LANG made application for and paid a \$20.00 deposit on October 28, 1937 for Third Class Round Trip Tickets from New York to Hamburg, Germany.

It is noted from a review of the file that NICKOLAS RITTER, on October 29, 1937, made application for and on October 30, 1937, obtained a Visitor's Visa to enter the United States, leaving Bremen, Germany, via the S. S. BREMEN on November 5, 1937, and to return to Bremen on December 27, 1937. A check at Ellis Island, reflected that he did arrive at the Port of New York on the S. S. BREMEN, on November 11, 1937 and that he departed from the Port of New York on the S. S. EUROPA, December 16, 1937, bound for Bremen, Germany. His permanent address was given as Hamburg, Germany.

It is further noted that the letter which the Hamburg-American Line received advising that HERMANN LANG'S fare had been paid for was dated at Hamburg, Germany, April 4, 1938.

The file reflects that HANS RITTER was employed as a clerk in the Comptroller's office at the Hotel Astor, New York City, from August 6, 1936 to March 24, 1938. On March 26, 1938, he left the United States and returned to Germany, returning to the United States on October 9, 1938 via the S. S. HAMBURG. Thus he possibly arrived at Hamburg, on or about April 1 or April 2, 1938, and arranged through NIKOLAUS RITTER to have LANG'S passage to Germany, paid for.

Agents have subsequently observed LANG and HANS RITTER together.

Age:	39	(Born at Schwarzenbach, Bavaria, Germany, 8/28/01)
Height:	5'11"	
Weight:	190 lbs.	
Build:	heavy, muscular	
Complexion:	fair, smooth, clear	
Eyes:	gray	
Hair:	light brown, wavy	
Mouth:	straight line, lines running from nose to corners of mouth	
Chin:	prominent	
Forehead:	high	
Eyebrows:	bushy	
Marital status:	married - wife, Katherine Lane	
Race:	German	
Nationality:	naturalized American citizen	
Occupation:	mechanic, draftsman	
Residence:	74-36 64th Place, Glendale, A. I.	
Relatives:		

b7C

Glendale, L.I.



65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS

1. Immigration and Naturalization

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible

U. S. Comm. Pats.

Eastman Kodak Co.

5/27/40

6/28/41

6/28/41

Post Office Inspector in Charge

b7C 3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence

4/19/40

4/20/40

5/14/40

4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable)

2/22/40

4/20/41

5/3/40 to date

8/18/40 on

R. F. Newkirk

5. Employment Record

6. History and Prior Activities

65-1819

Re: EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS  
24 West 76th Street,  
New York City, N. Y.

Sculptress and Toy Designer.

\* \* \* \* \*

Investigation indicates that LEWIS was born at Fayetteville, Arkansas in 1902. As a child she went with her family to Dallas, Texas. She is reported to have come to New York from Dallas, Texas, about 1931 and has been in New York almost continuously since then. LEWIS is a sculptress and toy designer doing business as the "Evelyn Co." Her income from this source is meager. She has resided at 24 West 76th Street, New York City, for the past two years and has conducted her business from this address. LEWIS indicates in her conversation that she is rabidly pro-German.

(S. 3022, Page 2 and  
conversations.)

LEWIS became a subject in this investigation because DUQUESNE has lived with her constantly since before April 10, 1940 at 24 West 76th Street, New York City. Practically all information tending to prove participation in the conspiracy and violation of the Espionage Laws by LEWIS was obtained as a result of a microphone surveillance maintained on LEWIS and DUQUESNE at 24 West 76th Street, New York City, continuously since May 1, 1940.

April 1, 1940

On this date LEWIS addressed a letter to the Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, N.Y. inquiring about the contents of an article which was published in the "Scientific American" for March of 1934 concerning infra-red sensitive film, advising that she was interested in infra-red photography and anti-fog devices.

(S. 1000, Page 7).

April 17, 1940

On this date the Eastman Kodak Company replied to LEWIS' inquiry about infra-red photography and anti-fog devices by stating the recent steps in infra-red research and enclosing two pamphlets dealing with the general subject of infra-red photography.

(S. 1339).

65-1819

Mention is made at this point that on January 10, 1941, information was mailed to WILLIAM SEBOLD by DUQUESNE for transmittal to Germany and this material seems to be identical with that received by LEWIS from the Eastman Kodak Co. on April 17, 1940.

(S. 6655, Page 3).

65-1819

The following is the substance of conversations overheard as a result of a microphone surveillance maintained on Subjects DUQUESNE and LEWIS at 24 West 76th Street, New York City. The name appearing at the end of the brief statement of the conversation indicates the name of the Agent who will testify to the conversation:

670

May 3, 1940      LEWIS stated that she was very pro-Hitler and that America instead of being neutral is pro-British.  
(NEWKIRK)

May 5, 1940      LEWIS said she threw out several newspapers but looked through them first to see whether there was anything in them which would interest DUQUESNE.  
(NEWKIRK)

May 7, 1940      DUQUESNE told LEWIS about a chap who hadn't seen him for years but who looked him up recently. DUQUESNE thought that this individual might be a detective and LEWIS remarked that it was funny he should look him up, indicating that she thought also that he might be a detective. Later on LEWIS asked DUQUESNE if he had informed [redacted] that this chap might be a spy. DUQUESNE said yes, he did.  
(NEWKIRK)

May 8, 1940      LEWIS told DUQUESNE it will be possible to send the letter air mail by way of Shanghai as late as May the 14th. DUQUESNE then typed something and read "Via S.S. Coldbrook, Seattle, Washington." DUQUESNE asked LEWIS if she had clipped the article he wanted and LEWIS said she had. DUQUESNE told LEWIS that the Americans are supposed to have sights (apparently bomb sights) which are beyond anything ever dreamed of.  
(NEWKIRK)

May 15, 1940      LEWIS said she heard that a spy's word is never taken in court but they are regarded as liars.  
(NEWKIRK)

65-1819

May 24, 1940

LEWIS described Hitler as an ideal leader. She told DUQUESNE she had heard that all mail except that to France and England had been stopped. She also told DUQUESNE that because they had their eyes on him he couldn't do anything anyway and DUQUESNE said that nothing ever gets done if someone doesn't start it.  
(NEWKIRK)

May 24, 1940

DUQUESNE asked LEWIS if she did "those numbers for him." LEWIS asked DUQUESNE if they were for his record and DUQUESNE told her that he wanted to send them to Washington. Subsequently there was a sound of typing, after which DUQUESNE and LEWIS audibly checked some numbers. The numbers subsequently appeared to be patent numbers, information concerning which patents was requested in the name of EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS.

b7C

May 26, 1940

LEWIS told DUQUESNE "If our place was searched we would both probably go to jail."

June 1, 1940

LEWIS and DUQUESNE talked about Duquesne's being under surveillance and LEWIS recommended that they keep an eye out at her address because "they" might watch it too.

(NEWKIRK)

June 3, 1940

LEWIS told DUQUESNE he would have to be very careful inasmuch as his name had never been cleared and his reputation was that of number one man in this country and that all his movements are going to be watched.

(NEWKIRK)

June 4, 1940

DUQUESNE and LEWIS discussed surveillances being maintained on Duquesne and DUQUESNE told LEWIS about how detectives conduct illegal searches. Duquesne told LEWIS he would be very careful.

65-1819

June 5, 1940 DUQUESNE told LEWIS that a professional spy must be very careful about voice recording apparatus. [REDACTED]

June 13, 1940 LEWIS asked DUQUESNE if he could have done what he did last time if the F.B.I. had been organized as it is today. DUQUESNE said he could have because he introduced a new system. (NEWKIRK)

June 15, 1940 DUQUESNE told LEWIS that he had been to Metz and Belfort (positions in the Maginot Line) many times to study the lay out of them. [REDACTED]

b7C June 16, 1940 LEWIS and DUQUESNE had a conversation in which Duquesne explained exactly what a spy is. Duquesne told Lewis that he had inside information about the military situation in Germany and told Lewis that people are very well treated in Germany even though they are foreigners. (NEWKIRK)

June 20, 1940 DUQUESNE told LEWIS that if she had lied as much as he has, she would know that people never find out the truth. (NEWKIRK).

June 23, 1940 DUQUESNE mentioned JOSEPHINE, "who runs a millinery shop." This may be a reference to JOSEPHINE DE ANGELIS. [REDACTED]

June 28, 1940 DUQUESNE boasted at length of his exploits as a soldier, saboteur and intelligence agent. The third person who was present stated that she could never be a spy. LEWIS answered that DUQUESNE wasn't a spy, that he did not report anything and that he was a sweet thing now. (NEWKIRK)

65-1819

July 1, 1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS and two visitors about his exploits as a saboteur and intelligence agent, and about his experiences in various prisons. DUQUESNE apparently showed these visitors his scrap book. He also told the visitors that he is followed all the time and that they think he is the head of a fifth column. He described himself as only a three and one-quarter column.

July 12, 1940.

LEWIS in a conversation with a [REDACTED] stated that DUQUESNE was one of the greatest spies in the last war but that he wasn't a representative of Germany in the United States at the present time. (NEWKIRK)

b7C  
July 23, 1940

DUQUESNE complained to LEWIS about the extent to which surveillances were being maintained upon him and his activities. [REDACTED] visited DUQUESNE and LEWIS during the evening, and [REDACTED] gave DUQUESNE instructions on how to get to his farm and they discussed firearms which DUQUESNE would find at [REDACTED] farm. DUQUESNE then related [REDACTED] an incident which occurred during the course of one of the surveillances being maintained on him by men either from the F.B.I. or the District Attorney's Office.

July 25, 1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS and [REDACTED] all about his background and his activities. After DUQUESNE left the apartment of LEWIS, Lewis [REDACTED] discussed him. [REDACTED] asked if DUQUESNE were doing any war work at the present time. LEWIS said that they watch him every once in a while and follow him around but "he can't do anything, he is too famous." Subsequently LEWIS said, "They need a big scandal. All it would take would be three people to swear anything. His name would be big."

65-1819

August 6,  
1940

DUQUESNE discussed air mail postage and the length of time required for a train to reach Seattle. DUQUESNE told LEWIS that the regular rate is all right from here to Seattle but the rate to China is more. DUQUESNE then said that it may cost more and that he would check at the post office. He then stated, "Those G— D— fellows may get the letter and know." LEWIS then asked why DUQUESNE didn't put extra stamps on it and drop it in the mail box, and asked if it would not be better to address the letter "by air mail to Seattle."

(NEWKIRK)

August 7,  
1940

LEWIS and DUQUESNE again discussed the fact that Duquesne was under surveillance.

(NEWKIRK)

August 8,  
1940

LEWIS expressed concern about the surveillance being maintained on DUQUESNE and told him he should go away for a few weeks.

(NEWKIRK)

August 9,  
1940

DUQUESNE and LEWIS again discussed surveillances on Duquesne.

(NEWKIRK)

August 9,  
1940

DUQUESNE described to [REDACTED] in the presence of LEWIS, his efforts to get a gas mask through which it would be possible to carry on a conversation.

August 11,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS that he was not able to help her more because with the police following him the way they were it would ruin her business. DUQUESNE said he was going to see if he couldn't put a stop to these surveillances.

b7C



65-1819

August 12,  
1940

DUQUESNE discussed surveillance and LEWIS said in reply to Duquesne's question if she were going with him, "I'll let you go first and then follow you to see if anyone is following you."

(NEWKIRK)

August 13,  
1940

Shortly after an inspection of the electrical fixtures in LEWIS' apartment had been made, LEWIS and DUQUESNE discussed the probability that this person was a detective. The landlady subsequently explained to LEWIS and DUQUESNE that she was sorry about the intrusion of the electrical inspector, but one of her tenants seemed determined to give her a lot of trouble by making electrical inspections necessary. LEWIS then attempted to ascertain the identity of the agent conducting the surveillance. LEWIS also told the landlady that DUQUESNE belonged to the Kaiser's regime and had no connection with the present Nazi regime.

b7C

[REDACTED]

LEWIS and DUQUESNE again discussed surveillances on Duquesne.

(NEWKIRK)

August 15,  
1940

LEWIS described a window-washer whom she thought might have been watching their place. DUQUESNE said he must get downtown by 11:30 A.M. in order to catch the mail. At 7:50 P.M. DUQUESNE said, "My letter ought to be half way to Lisbon by now."

(NEWKIRK)

August 17,  
1940

LEWIS read DUQUESNE a newspaper article concerning the high pay of Nazi spies in South America and DUQUESNE said he would like to get some of that money. LEWIS agreed that it would be nice.

(NEWKIRK)

65-1819

August 18,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS that she should not read his letters. LEWIS answered that she wasn't interested in DUQUESNE'S letters and she wasn't reading them.

August 19,  
1940

LEWIS again discussed surveillances being maintained on her and DUQUESNE, and attempted to learn the identity of the inhabitants in a neighboring house.  
(NEWKIRK)

August 20,  
1940

LEWIS and DUQUESNE discussed the activities of men in the house across the street from their apartment. LEWIS and DUQUESNE were of the opinion that these people were maintaining a surveillance of DUQUESNE.

b7C  
August 21,  
1940

LEWIS and DUQUESNE again discussed surveillances and LEWIS suggested it might be better for DUQUESNE to run up to [REDACTED] for a few days. DUQUESNE said he would not do this because "they" would wonder where he was.

August 22,  
1940

LEWIS again discussed in detail the facts concerning what she thought was a surveillance of her.  
(NEWKIRK)

August 24,  
1940

LEWIS and DUQUESNE again discussed surveillances being maintained on them and both mentioned that it appeared from the arrangement of the effects in their apartments that someone may have searched it.

August 25,  
1940

LEWIS asked DUQUESNE if he would take her back with him when the war is over. DUQUESNE laughed and said he would.

65-1819

August 25,  
1940

At 4:40 P.M., DUQUESNE and LEWIS again discussed surveillances.

(NEWKIRK)

August 29,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS that an investigator named [REDACTED] made inquiries of [REDACTED] concerning him. Duquesne said they are just trying to keep track of him.

(NEWKIRK)

September 3,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS he was looking for shipping news in order that he could write a letter to his friends.

[REDACTED]

September 4,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS that letters can now be sent to Germany by way of Japan.

[REDACTED]

September 5,  
1940

LEWIS told DUQUESNE that the stories the [REDACTED] were spreading about him would get him into trouble. DUQUESNE answered that none of his friends would believe them.

(NEWKIRK)

September 7,  
1940

LEWIS had a woman visitor in the absence of DUQUESNE. LEWIS told this woman about surveillances being maintained upon herself and DUQUESNE, and told the visitor that if anyone attempted to obtain information from her the visitor should disclaim any knowledge of LEWIS.

[REDACTED]

September 10,  
1940

LEWIS indicated to [REDACTED] that she had known DUQUESNE for about 9 years and that DUQUESNE had lived [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

b7C

65-1819

September 16, 1940 LEWIS and DUQUESNE again discussed surveillances being maintained on them. [REDACTED]

b7c  
September 17, 1940 At 12:14 A.M. DUQUESNE returned to the apartment. LEWIS said to him, "Close the door quickly and come here." DUQUESNE and LEWIS then talked in low tones and DUQUESNE was heard to say, "I wonder if they have a whole crowd of dicks over there." Shortly thereafter LEWIS said, "Two more just came up the steps and went on." DUQUESNE: "I guess they are getting ready to arrest me." LEWIS asked if DUQUESNE supposed they knew he was in her apartment. DUQUESNE: "Certainly they know I'm here. All you know is that I'm working in Wall Street and that you have known me for a long time." LEWIS: "Well, shall I say that you are not working for Germany, or that I don't know anything about it?" DUQUESNE: "Tell them that you know I'm not working for Germany, that we both hate the Germans and Hitler's liver, and that this country is the best." LEWIS: "Shall I just say I knew you worked for the old regime and that you have no connection with this?" DUQUESNE: "Yes." LEWIS asked if he mailed that letter. DUQUESNE'S answer wasn't audible but there was a sound of paper being torn. [REDACTED]

September 17, 1940 LEWIS in a conversation with DUQUESNE, said she is amazed at the repugnant reaction most individuals have towards spies. LEWIS stated that a person should fight for his ideals in whatever way he is able. DUQUESNE observed that Christ died on the cross between two thieves for subversive activities. [REDACTED]

65-1819

September 18,  
1940

DUQUESNE said to LEWIS, "I guess that last letter I wrote got to Bermuda all right. You don't understand, it never got to Lisbon. There was nothing in it so it doesn't hurt me." LEWIS then asked if it makes anything further ineffective. DUQUESNE said that maybe not, that two boats left on that day, and there is a fifty-fifty chance that he got on the other one.

September 24,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS that he had told [REDACTED] to tell the Army that he, [REDACTED] had "T.B." if he were conscripted.

(NEWKIRK)

September 29,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS that he did not think he was being followed any more.

(NEWKIRK)

October 22,  
1940

DUQUESNE described the method in which he escaped from Bellevue Hospital.

(NEWKIRK)

October 26,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS [REDACTED] that he saw a gas shell that America is getting ready to drop on the Germans.

November 11,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS that his friend is CAPTAIN RITTER.

November 19,  
1940

LEWIS told DUQUESNE that she would like to have a copy of an article stating that the Thompson Arms Company had elected WINSTON CHURCHILL'S cousin an officer of the Company. DUQUESNE said he could not give it to her as he needed it; that he was going to send it away; that it was very significant. LEWIS said, "Yes, very."

65-1819

December 12,  
1940

DUQUESNE and LEWIS discussed gas masks. LEWIS asked DUQUESNE if he were going to design one, and he said he was thinking about it.  
(NEWKIRK)

December 13,  
1940

DUQUESNE told LEWIS "They're censoring mail for South America." DUQUESNE went on to explain that the United States is censoring mail to South America; that he has a notice which says, "Do not send anything to Sao Paulo because of American censor."  
DUQUESNE then went on to say that Sao Paulo is the German district down there. LEWIS said that "this is very bad."  
Mention is made of the fact that the phrase used by DUQUESNE in his conversation with LEWIS is almost identical with the radio message sent to SEBOLD from the German authorities and delivered to DUQUESNE by SEBOLD.

December 17,  
1940

DUQUESNE asked where his black paper was. He then said "I am just sending this letter to see if it will get through." DUQUESNE and LEWIS then discuss the surveillance being maintained on them.  
(NEWKIRK)

December 24,  
1940

DUQUESNE handed LEWIS money in the presence of [REDACTED] which LEWIS paid [REDACTED] as rent.

The serial numbers on the bills handed [REDACTED] by LEWIS were checked and it was found that they corresponded with serial numbers on certain bills handed to DUQUESNE by WILLIAM SEBOLD.

January 3,  
1941

LEWIS spent considerable time typing after DUQUESNE had asked her if she would type a letter for him. Several disconnected words were heard; such as, "shell, shrapnel, target, unskilled labor, explosive, high explosive."

65-1819

Mention is here made of the fact that shortly after this date WILLIAM SEBOLD received a letter from DUQUESNE concerning gas shells in which all of the above words appear.

January 8,  
1941

DUQUESNE and [REDACTED] in the presence of LEWIS, discussed the arrest of HANS RITTER and certain of the activities of RITTER.  
[REDACTED]

January 28,  
1941

DUQUESNE told LEWIS he had been to the JAPANESE CONSULATE to find out if one could send mail to Europe by a Japanese board, and LEWIS discussed DUQUESNE'S life and observed that it is no wonder people are afraid to meet DUQUESNE, to which Duquesne responded, "People were afraid to meet Napoleon too."  
[REDACTED]

b7C

February 5,  
1941

DUQUESNE and LEWIS had a long conversation about losing an envelope with an address on it. LEWIS offered to help him find it and DUQUESNE refused her help. DUQUESNE explained the danger of keeping a number of addresses together, saying that "anybody gets all the addresses at once if they swipe that." DUQUESNE continued, "the only thing to do is to write all those things down in the invisible ink on one piece of paper and that I can ....."  
[REDACTED]

February 8,  
1941

DUQUESNE and LEWIS discussed a scheme whereby they could dishonestly obtain proof of the early date of a recent novelty invention.  
[REDACTED]

February 9,  
1941

[REDACTED] DUQUESNE and LEWIS discussed communicating with Germany free from English interference. They discussed codes and radio communications with Germany. [REDACTED] LEWIS and DUQUESNE discussed

65-1819

the recent departure of HANS RITTER for Japan. LEWIS stated that she knew one of the RITTERS. [REDACTED] and DUQUESNE also talked about [REDACTED]. They also discussed censorship. [REDACTED]

February 12,  
1941

A New York City policeman addressed DUQUESNE as "DUQUESNE", and told him he'd better get his car off the public highway. LEWIS asked DUQUESNE how the police obtained his name. DUQUESNE said since the car was registered in the name of CRAVEN, that probably [REDACTED] had given the policeman his name. [REDACTED]

b7C  
February 15,  
1941

DUQUESNE and LEWIS had a long conversation, the substance of which was that DUQUESNE was unable to go to South Africa as requested by the German authorities because the private business of LEWIS was too pressing at the time the German authorities requested him to make the trip. DUQUESNE told LEWIS that there was \$15,000. on a plane for him in New York to be distributed in South Africa, but that someone else had handled the promotion of it. DUQUESNE then said that he is always going some place and that he has to figure out when and where to go for himself. LEWIS said, "That's true. I love you ..... but I realize that you have things to do, that's your job. You have to do it and that's all there is to it." LEWIS then asked if he would come back, and DUQUESNE said he would. [REDACTED]

February 22,  
1941

DUQUESNE and LEWIS had a long conversation in which DUQUESNE discussed the killing of LORD KITCHNER and the death of 600 seamen on the Hampshire who were killed at the same time LORD KITCHNER was. DUQUESNE identified himself as the unknown person who escaped on a raft and DUQUESNE also stated that he did not stab or shoot LORD KITCHNER. LEWIS said that "they" murdered all those men, not DUQUESNE. [REDACTED]



65-1819

March 13,  
1941

LEWIS told DUQUESNE she would like to have fun with [REDACTED] by telling him she has seen the F.B.I. men following him around.

(NEWKIRK)

March 19,  
1941

DUQUESNE told LEWIS not to throw away the paper with the name [REDACTED] on it.

(NEWKIRK)

March 30,  
1941

DUQUESNE mentioned to LEWIS his idea for decentralized airplane training and said that it looks as if ROCKEFELLER has taken over his idea in the matter. DUQUESNE said that he remembered having told [REDACTED] about the matter and that maybe this explains why he, DUQUESNE, was under surveillance. LEWIS then told DUQUESNE it might have been either DIES or HOOVER men who were following him.

(NEWKIRK)

April 2,  
1941

LEWIS and DUQUESNE agreed that "he" had out-manoeuvred the F.B.I. by not talking. This appears to be a reference to PAUL FEHSE who was recently arrested for the violation of the National Registration Act. FEHSE is also a subject in this case.

April 3,  
1941

DUQUESNE told LEWIS how she should have written the name "FREDERICK CRAVEN" for him.

April 14,  
1941

LEWIS stated that she would like to get a short wave radio set before the Government takes them all up or prohibits them.

April 16,  
1941

LEWIS stated that she was willing to trust the future to the Germans who "just look like men from another world."

65-1819

April 18,  
1941

LEWIS told DUQUESNE that she told her cousin's husband that DUQUESNE is either the greatest hero or the worst villain she has ever seen, depending upon whether one is pro-British.

b7C

April 20,  
1941

DUQUESNE and LEWIS had two visitors and DUQUESNE talked at great length in the presence of the two visitors and LEWIS about his activities as a saboteur and intelligence agent. LEWIS told her visitors that she was with DUQUESNE when four "of them" were following them. DUQUESNE and LEWIS also discussed the death of LORD KITCHNER.

65-1819

LEWIS

b7C  
On June 27, 1941, Assistant Director E. J. Connelley swore to a complaint before United States Commissioner MARTIN C. EPSTEIN, Brooklyn, Eastern District of New York, charging that EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS and others conspired to violate Sections 32 and 34 of Title 50, United States Code. A warrant was issued, and at about 7:40 P.M., on June 28, 1941, Special Agents R. F. Newkirk, [REDACTED] placed EVELYN LEWIS under arrest in her apartment, 24 West 76th Street, New York, New York, at the same time FREDERICK DUQUESNE was placed under arrest in her apartment as he had been living with her. She was wearing a dressing gown at the time of her arrest and was allowed to step behind a door and put on street clothes. A search was then made of the apartment. She was then brought to the New York Bureau Office where she was questioned and made a signed statement as follows:

Ducase  
RFN:PS  
PAM

Statement of EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS  
Taken in 607 U. S. Court House, Foley Square,  
New York City, June 29, 1941.

Started: 12:22 AM  
Ended: 1:10 AM

Present: Special Agent R. F. Newkirk

" "  
" "

Witness EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS  
Stenographer

b7C  
I, EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS, make the following free and voluntary statement to R. F. NEWKIRK, Special Agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, U. S. Department of Justice, well knowing that I do not have to make any statement and that any statement made by me may be used against me in Court. No threats, promises or inducements of any kind have been made to me. The statement is entirely voluntary on my part.

By Agent Newkirk: Now, MISS LEWIS, if you will just give us a little history as to where you were born and a bit of your past life - where you went to school, and your occupation, and so forth.

- A. I was born in Fayetteville, Arkansas. Most of my schooling I got in Dallas, and I came to New York in 1925. I met FRITZ DUQUESNE at [REDACTED] house in about 1931. He was working with the MOTION PICTURE HERALD. I went to Texas then. My mother died, and I came back for a while the following summer and then returned to Texas for about three years. In about April, 1940, FRITZ DUQUESNE came to live with me at 24 West 76th Street, New York City, and has been there since that time.

To the best of my knowledge he was dealing in stock fractions. As far as I know, his income was from small dealings in that, and from an allowance which his friend [REDACTED] was investing in the business. As far as I know, during the time DUQUESNE resided with me, he had very little income.

For the past year he has spent most of the time assisting me in my own work in the engineering problems involved in my work in toy designing and

Ducase

- 2 -

RFN:PS  
PAM

mould making. Much of the process is highly mechanical and there are constant engineering problems involved and in this he has been of great assistance. He also has let me have the necessary money to buy materials and whatever happened to be involved at the time. He has also helped me in searching patents, in making a preliminary search, and I have learned, with FRITZ'S and my patent attorney's assistance, to make a fairly good preliminary search, which is a great saving of money.

By Mr. NEWKIRK:

(Showing letter to witness) With reference to this letter from the EASTMAN KODAK CO., addressed to you, dated April 17, 1940, referring to Infra Red Rays, will you tell us why you wrote the original inquiry to EASTMAN KODAK?

- A. Because we had read some articles about it and were interested to know what development had been done and my particular interest was in seeing if there was a relation to the Infra Red which I understood was an important part in the photographing of both colors and sculpture. And it was simply one of a number of letters that I have written, some for myself, and the few for him, which I considered just in the day's work, of getting information for the things that I work with. I can see how easy it would be to slip in a few now and then that would also have dealing in something else, without my realizing it. This particular letter was written at the suggestion of DUQUESNE.

DUQUESNE had gotten a telephone call that sounded "phoney" and since a number of attempts had been made at various times over a period of a good many years by the British Secret Service who would naturally, from his past experience, be interested in his activities, he thought it was perhaps some kind of a trap or the result of articles which had been written about him by --- SPIVAK, and I am the one that suggested that I go with him. He thought it was a very foolish thing to do but I wanted to. We went, and no one showed up so far as I know.

Ducase

- 3 -

RFN:PS  
PAM

While I was out one evening with DUQUESNE, last month, after driving and making a couple of personal calls, we drove by some place on York Ave., I do not know the address, and he excused himself to go to the drug store and said he would be back in a few moments. He left me in the car. Later, he told me that a young fellow that he knew had been separated from his wife for some time and wanted to find out her whereabouts and started to write a letter and asked me, since his eyes were hurting, to write a note concerning the matter, which I did, paying little attention to the content.

My check from the factory was delayed so he let me have the money to pay [REDACTED] my rent and I gave him my check in a few days to replace it.

b7c  
Whatever activity he had he certain, I should say, covered with great skill in his general interest in things scientific and in just world affairs. I knew that he had been active as a Secret Agent for Germany during the last war and, as a matter of fact, I believe he was decorated for doing the outstanding individual service in the last war for the Central Powers. For that very reason it did not occur to me - in fact, it was hard for me to believe that he could be active in a similar way this time, knowing that at least the British Secret Service would be so interested in his activities. His great interest in world affairs and his close attention and interest in scientific developments, particularly related to war, I took as a matter of course as I knew him to be a military man.

I have read the foregoing statement, and the same has been read to me, by Special Agent Newkirk, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signed)

EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS

Witnesses:

R. F. NEWKIRK

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
Special Agents, Federal Bureau of Investigation  
U. S. Dept. of Justice, 607 U. S. Court House,  
Foley Square, New York, N. Y.

STATEMENT OF EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS

Made in the Federal Building, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Room 536, on July 2, 1941.

Present: EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS

R. F. NEWKIRK

Stenographer.

I, EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS, making the following free and voluntary statement to R. F. Newkirk, Special Agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

This statement is in addition to the statement given by me to Agent Newkirk at the office of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, New York City, on June 29th, 1941. No threats, promises or inducements of any kind have been made me and the purpose of this additional statement is to furnish more complete information than I did in my first statement.

I first met FRITZ DUQUESNE in 1931 and have been living with him at 24 West 76th St., New York City, since April, 1940. A number of incidents occurred during the time he resided with me which would indicate to me that he was engaged in the transmission of intelligence to persons outside the United States. However, I did not know that he was being paid for this information or for his services in this connection.

Among the incidents that established in my mind that DUQUESNE was furnishing information to a foreign country are the following:

DUQUESNE showed a great interest in the sailing dates of ships, and the arrival dates of ships.

He appeared to have a great interest in the arrival and departure of clipper ships and expressed annoyance when he learned that the clipper ships were being routed through Bermuda and Nassau.

DUQUESNE likewise expressed great interest in getting his letters off on certain boats.

I also recall that DUQUESNE objected at the time the Bremen was searched.

Another incident which would now appear to me to be of a suspicious nature was the fact that DUQUESNE was interested to a great degree in military affairs; anything pertaining to military activities in the United States. He was very well informed on all military matters and kept track of everything of this nature that was going on through newspapers and radio broadcasts.

I recall that one time DUQUESNE had a microphotograph in the apartment, and noticed that he placed this microphotograph in an envelope for mailing but do not recall to whom he mailed this microphotograph.

He likewise had a magnifying glass which he used in examining small print and various papers.

I recall that he at one time had a gas mask in the apartment. To the best of my knowledge he was endeavoring to invent a gas mask through which a person would be able to carry on a conversation.

b7C  
At one time while DUQUESNE and I were at Parker-Stern's in Brooklyn, DUQUESNE observed a rubber tourniquet and asked [redacted] if he might have one of these, and [redacted] gave him one. I do not know what final disposition he made of this tourniquet.

I also recall that he at one time obtained some rubber-tex from [redacted] of the Rubbertex Company in the Graybar Building, but do not know what he did with this.

On several occasions DUQUESNE and I discussed methods of avoiding people whom we believed to be watching us and at various times I took steps to determine whether or not anyone was following DUQUESNE and myself.

I also recall that DUQUESNE at various times sent letters to a man by the name of [redacted] and a man by the name of [redacted] and also to a man by the name of Sawyer in New York City.

I recall DUQUESNE having a blueprint in the apartment at one time but never ascertained the nature of this blueprint.



I likewise recall that DUQUESNE spent considerable time studying a dictionary and recording numbers after such study. At one time I typed a list of numbers for DUQUESNE, which appeared strange to me, but I never inquired as to what they were.

He was likewise interested in news clippings of a military nature, such as aeroplane production and other data along that same line, and at various times had asked me to clip certain items out of the paper, which I would do.

DUQUESNE likewise discussed with me on various occasions the use of invisible inks and the manner in which invisible inks might be made.

I have on several occasions observed DUQUESNE putting a hot iron to a piece of paper or a letter, but did not know the purpose of this.

At one time I recall writing something on the typewriter on the inside of the rectangular surface of an envelope. I do not recall what I wrote at that time but believe that I did not finish the message, whatever it was.

DUQUESNE was likewise interested in saving all the black paper, such as black kodak paper, and at one time I observed him applying white powder to that paper.

I have also noticed DUQUESNE developing his own film in the apartment.

I knew for a fact that DUQUESNE sent considerable mail to foreign countries and recall asking him whether or not there was anything in these letters which would involve him. He told me that this wouldn't make any difference.

Concerning a note which I wrote for DUQUESNE, which I previously mentioned, I now recall that at one time I accompanied DUQUESNE to a place on York Avenue. At that time DUQUESNE was attempting to locate a woman by the name of Rothar. Subsequently we returned to the apartment and I wrote a note to a man by the name of Sawyer for DUQUESNE.

Some time after that I recall receiving a telegram, addressed to me. Upon opening the telegram I saw that it was a request to call Marie Rothar. I discussed this with DUQUESNE and he told me to forget about the telegram as it was meant for him and the matter had already been taken care of.

DUQUESNE also at one time told me that he had sent telephone books to Europe but I believe that was some time ago.

I have at various times typed letters for DUQUESNE to such places as the U. S. Government Printing Office, requesting information of a technical nature.

Likewise on a few occasions I mailed letters for DUQUESNE.

I have read the foregoing statement, and it is true and correct.

---

EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS

Witnesses:

Dated Brooklyn, N. Y.  
July 3rd, 1941.

65-2818

The following is a complete description of Subject  
EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS:

Name	EVELYN CLAYTON LEWIS
Residence	24 West 76th Street, New York City, front apartment, third floor.
Age	About 40. (Date and place of birth, not known, but believed a native of Dallas, Texas.)
Height	5' 6" to 7"
Weight	135
Hair	Brown, straight, long, and usually worn in knot on back of head.
Complexion	Medium dark
Build	Medium Heavy
Eyes	Color unknown
Marital status	Single. Lives with Frederick Joubert Duquesne.
Characteristics	Sexual pervert.
Occupation	Artist, sculptress, and playwright.
Nativity	Believed Dalls, Texas. Reported to have come to New York City from Dallas, Texas, July 15, 1931.
Relatives	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] Dallas, Texas. [REDACTED] [REDACTED] Houston, Texas. [REDACTED]

b7c

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

MATHIESEN

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

65-1819

RE: REVEREND DR. JOHN MATTHIESEN,  
with aliases, Reverend John  
Mathiesen, Pastor Matthiessen

Address: 316 Hamilton Avenue  
Trenton, New Jersey

Employed: Minister at  
Trinity Lutheran Church  
Trenton, New Jersey

Reverend DR. JOHN MATTHIESEN is said to be 59 years old, married, and has been employed for over eight years as Minister for the Trinity German Lutheran Church, 191-193 South Broad Street, Trenton, New Jersey. He resides with his wife, NETTIE, and a twenty-five year old son, at 316 Hamilton Avenue, Trenton, New Jersey.

REVEREND MATTHIESEN was first mentioned in connection with this case on March 5, 1941. On this date PAUL FEHSE, while talking with WILLIAM SEBOLD at the latter's office, advised that GEORG SCHUH knew a PASTOR MATTHIESSEN, whom he stated was closely associated with BRUNO HAUPTMANN as a confidante; that SCHUH sent this PASTOR to see a German doctor in Trenton and to inquire of the doctor about a radio the doctor was supposed to have for sale; that MATTHIESSEN is very pro-Nazi and runs errands for SCHUH but does not know or want to know for what purpose SCHUH is using him. FEHSE said that this PASTOR is a man who would help anyone in a pinch.

(Serial 6739, Page 26)

New York, New York  
June 29, 1941

b7C [redacted] make the following voluntary statement to Special Agent [redacted] in the presence of Special Agent [redacted] and Special Agent [redacted] who are known to me as Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation. This statement is not made as a result of promises or threats and I have been advised that it can be used against me in Court at some future time.

My full name is [redacted] I am 25 years of age, was [redacted] in Manhattan Borough, New York City, N. Y. I presently reside [redacted] with [redacted] I am engaged in the operation of a specialized printing business which goes under the trade name [redacted] My hobby for some 5 or 6 years has been amateur radio and I am a licensed operator, my call letters being [redacted] I received my first license on March 1, 1938 and my license was renewed on April 1, 1941.

I met JOE KLEIN fully 6 years ago through a printer who shared the store with him, whom I knew. I visited the photography shop which was what KLEIN had at the time and he was interested in mechanical and such gadgets. I being interested in amateur radio, that is radio in general, proceeded to interest him more or less in radio. He did not get very interested for awhile. He was working and he had a shop and did not have the time or money to invest in any amount of radio material. After possibly a year or a year and a half, he decided he wanted a phonograph amplifier, which I built for him. I had received at this time a license from the Federal Communications Commission to operate an amateur station. In conjunction with the amateur license, I had built a transmitter and receiver combination, which was known as a transceiver, (this set will receive as well as send) with the intention of operating it as soon as I had received my license. I listened on it, got knowledge of the procedure and got familiar with the amateurs on that particular radio frequency. After receiving the license, I proceeded to operate as the Law permits.

Getting back to the amplifier that KLEIN wanted built, I built that and he was not satisfied with it, so he bought a bigger one. Shortly after that, he bought a recorder machine with which he could record radio programs off the air or from other phonograph records or speech or music that would be played in his apartment or his laboratory. From this time on, he continued buying amplifiers and various equipment and after a time, I decided that since he had said that he intended getting citizenship papers and had gone through most of the formula to take care of getting them, I suggested that he

learn the International Morse Code and by the time he received his citizenship papers, he would have it down well enough and along with technical knowledge he would be able to apply for an amateur license. I also suggested that as long as he had the money at this time and jobs seemed to be getting scarce, he seemed to have more trouble day after day and lay off was more often, I suggested while he had money to build up a small transmitter that he could use when he received the license. Shortly after this, or about that time, I bought a magazine which gave a diagram for a very practical and simple transmitter, which I later on suggested that he build. The name of this magazine was QST.

In the meanwhile I had also constructed for my own use a large transmitter, which is known as a single transmitter, but actually contains two units; separate transmitters in themselves could be operated on four amateur bands. This transmitter has been in operation almost continuously since.

Getting back to the transmitter that I suggested from QST to be built by KLEIN, sometime during the early Winter of 1939, we proceeded to assemble the transmitter to be used after he would receive his license, which he would not get until after he received his citizenship. After building this transmitter, we checked it, found it to operate according to the description and suggestions of the magazine from which it was taken and KLEIN placed this transmitter on the shelf until he had gone through the rest of the procedure and gotten his citizenship and had applied for license. However, in constructing and testing the transmitter, it was tested under both dummy load condition and also tested in actual operation by myself using my call letters. Digressing from the usual procedure, it was tested at his home in both cases. This was in testing under the usual conditions and under the conditions I took a chance to attempt to contact a station somewhere out of the second district in order to find out whether the transmitter was really radiating properly. Confirmation of this was received in the form of a postal card, known as a QSL card. This card was sent by a Chicago station whose call letters were W9QBC and after that the transmitter was temporarily placed on the shelf and allowed to remain there until such time as it would be possible to use it under proper conditions.

Approximately three months later, KLEIN told me that he had a contact from an individual whom he had met, whom I had seen on a number of occasions, named SCHOLZ who was a partner or at least waited on customers at the GERMANIC BOOK SHOP located at Third Avenue between 85th and 86th Streets and whom I had come in contact with on several occasions when I purchased magazines and when I had been with KLEIN when he picked up newspapers from his home town. KLEIN said that this SCHOLZ had recommended an acquaintance of his named ALEX who wished to have a transmitter constructed. This acquaintance of SCHOLZ visited

KLEIN and requested a transmitter of about 40 watts input.

Question by Special Agent [REDACTED] - Did KLEIN tell you they were German Agents?

Answer by [REDACTED] - Absolutely not at that time.

The fellow named ALEX was told by KLEIN that he had a transmitter there which would give a 100 watts input and I believe it was shown to ALEX at that time. That was the transmitter KLEIN had built for himself with my help, mentioned previously, to be operated when he would have received his citizenship and his license. This also indicates that I helped him in the construction of this original transmitter. I asked KLEIN whether the fellow ALEX was an amateur or why he wanted the transmitter and KLEIN told me that he was taking a course at the Y.M.C.A. in order to become an amateur operator.

Question by Special Agent [REDACTED] At this time did you have any idea as to what use ALEX intended to put his knowledge as an amateur operator and the equipment he was requesting?

b7C  
Answer by [REDACTED] - No I had no idea at that time. However, I was told that he had been to some other fellow, a Hungarian I believe it was, who had charged too much for the equipment. I am not certain whether he started to construct the equipment or whether they had made anything outside of preliminary negotiations.

This ALEX also wished to have a receiver to go along with this equipment and a generator or some form of power supply which might be operated from a 6 volt battery source.

Question by Special Agent [REDACTED] - Did you know for sure whether or not ALEX had an amateur operator's license which would enable him to transmit at this time?

Answer by [REDACTED] - Yes, I knew that he did not have a license, but I had the information that he was studying at the Y.M.C.A.

I told KLEIN that this generator would be rather a difficult proposition because the battery would have to be recharged very frequently and it would not pay to run a transmitter off such a source and as I remember it now, this information was related to ALEX, but he insisted on the generator which was finally obtained; also parts for the transmitter were obtained and a receiver was ordered to be used in conjunction with this equipment.

KLEIN and myself proceeded to construct the transmitter and the receiver was being made on the outside by a radio store, the DOUGLAS RADIO STORE, and during the time of the construction of the receiver and the transmitter, as I remember it, the generator had not yet arrived, but I believe it had been ordered. When the equipment was part



way completed, I met ALEX at KLEIN'S and he seemed to disbelieve the statement that the transmitter was capable of 100 watts and the QSL card which had been received through the test on KLEIN'S own transmitter, the one we constructed for KLEIN'S own use when he would receive his necessary papers, was shown to ALEX in order to convince him that we were not trying to give him a line of sales talk. The fact was stressed by me that this transmitter was capable of contacting any part of the world given good weather conditions and proper aerial. However, since a short time before the contacting of foreign amateurs outside of the United States and possessions had been forbidden, I also mentioned that fact. ALEX seemed to be disinterested in what I had to say and to doubt my statements so far as the power ability of the transmitter was concerned.

Question by Special Agent [REDACTED] - When you say ALEX was disinterested in what you had to say, do you mean he was also disinterested in the fact that it was against the Law to transmit outside the United States?

b7c  
Answer by [REDACTED] - No, I think that that was said in passing and it might have been said before or after the conversation. I am not giving the conversation exactly, I do not remember it, I am trying to bring out points I remember.

Question by Special Agent [REDACTED] - Did you notice any reaction of either KLEIN or ALEX to your statement that it was against the Law to transmit outside the United States?

Answer by [REDACTED] - No, I don't remember anything like that, I am quite sure I made that statement because the war had started the previous September as I remember and I would have stressed that point to anyone who was not familiar with the operation of apparatus.

At that time I was informed by JOE that the fellow wanted a crystal with the fundamental frequency somewhere in the commercial bands, which in accordance with the wiring of the set would allow the set to be operated in a commercial band. When he told me the crystal frequency he desired to operate at, I then realized that the equipment was to be used for other than amateur use and very possibly, as my suspicions mounted, I figured it would be used for trans-ocean work. However, I figured I was deep enough into it and the fact the fellow seemed to be an odd type of fellow, I figured it was the dream of some small group to attempt a contact or something like that and I didn't know whether they had ideas planned and I had no idea from the appearance of ALEX that there was anything in it. The crystal purchased for this set was ordered from Pennsylvania, exact address unknown, and the explanation for use of the crystal was that it was to be used in a variable frequency oscillator, whereas a matter of fact when used in conjunction with this set, it could not be used for any other band but illegal operation outside the amateur and within the commercial band.

Following this, during the next week or 10 days, we proceeded to finish the wiring of the portable set and with the transmitter complete along with the generator and receiver, we had received payment for some of the parts, in fact it had been completely paid for in so far as the cost to us was concerned, this cost amounting to about \$100. This money was paid by either ALEX or another fellow, whom I later saw, I am not certain, I do not know which. I do not know the other man's name, but there is a possibility I might identify him.

Quite a while elapsed before any attempt was made to pay the balance due above the cost of material. A few nights before the equipment was removed, these two fellows, ALEX and the other, came up to KLEIN'S and discussed paying off the balance and removing the equipment. The other fellow seemed quite attentive to code signals we picked up on the receiver and in general seemed to have a better knowledge of radio than ALEX, also a better knowledge of the code. This was sometime during the Fall of 1940.

On this occasion, the question came up as to the illegal operation as an amateur station and the question was raised as to the use of a call letter assigned to someone besides ALEX. At this time I suggested that they could either use a call letter to be found in the listing of radio amateurs or they could use an unused call letter.

The equipment was removed a few days following the visit of these two men, to which I have referred in the preceding paragraphs and after a period of time, JOE KLEIN told me that the equipment worked successfully; that they were very satisfied with it and that they had made contacts with a station in Germany. The next thing I heard from these fellows was that something had gone wrong with the receiver and one of them, I do not know which one, had brought it to KLEIN to repair. The tubes were found to be reversed in their sockets and some other adjustments, which I cannot remember now, having to do with the dial mechanism, were taken care of. In this case, I did not see the equipment, but gave general instructions by way of telephone as to what might be wrong and how it might be remedied. There was also something wrong with either the power supply or the switching arrangements and I suggested the necessary repairs to be made. This was on a different occasion, however, but related closely within a short while of the receiver trouble. This is all I heard concerning the equipment until KLEIN told me, I believe it was by way of telephone, that ALEX had either visited him or gotten in contact with him in reference to the generator for which he wanted a buyer to be found if possible in order to recover some of the investment put into the generator.

67C Question by Special Agent [REDACTED] Had the final payment been made to KLEIN for this equipment at this time?

Answer by [REDACTED] Yes, the final payment had been made a long time before, upon the removal of the equipment by the two men.

Question by Special Agent [REDACTED] - Did you receive any payment from KLEIN out of this transaction?

Answer by [REDACTED] Yes, \$14.

KLEIN told him he could not find anyone interested in such an article at any decent price. ALEX insisted that he bring it over anyhow and see if it could be disposed of.

KLEIN in telling me about this said he wanted nothing more to do with the deal; that they were going to return all this equipment and try to get a sale for it as we could not get any price for it at the present time due to the fact that amateurs are not purchasing expensive equipment when their chances of remaining in operation are as slim as they are now. Several days later, KLEIN returned home to find the generator returned and 'phoned me and thought it was quite unusual that such a thing should be done under the circumstances as he had not given any encouragement as to receiving it if it was returned.

b7C  
Upon visiting KLEIN'S place a night or two later, he remarked confirming the thought that I had also that ALEX must be either frightened or jittery when he returned the generator without finding out if it was all right to return it definitely. KLEIN also remarked that it might have something to do with the arrest of some man recently, approximately a week or two before, saying that it had been in the newspapers and I said "Maybe," not having read the article and not knowing anything about the arrest or realizing that anyone had been arrested for any serious infraction of the Law.

Question by Special Agent [REDACTED] - Do you know what this man charged with upon his arrest?

Answer by [REDACTED] - No, but JOE told me that it had something to do with his being a foreign agent in order to affect ALEX in this way.

At about this time, KLEIN told me that he had heard from ALEX concerning an amateur who had moved in the next building or somewhere near where ALEX lived and ALEX was afraid the man was checking on his transmitter. The fact that this foreign agent had been arrested and that the amateur had moved in, we figured had been enough to scare ALEX in whatever activity he was conducting at the time.

Yesterday, June 28, 1941, KLEIN called me and asked if it would be all right to bring his transmitter and the electron coupled oscillator which accompanied the revamped transmitter to my home. I had previously explained to him that it might be desirable for him to take the transmitter out of his home, because under the circumstances and even though he had the right to such equipment, he should not take

any chances of being accused of operating the equipment when he actually was not. I told him it would be all right to bring the equipment over and about an hour after the telephone conversation, he brought the equipment and I placed it in my radio room. It was packed in a suitcase with the name TRI-BORO STUDIO painted on the outside. The matter immediately left my mind as I had previously thought it the best thing to do and could see no reason to have further thought for it.

At the time I am making this statement, I was shown a man whom I recognized as ALEX. I was advised by Special Agents that his name is AXEL WHEELER HILL. I was also shown to a man whom I did not recognize, but who recognized me and said that he had seen me at JOSEPH KLEIN'S apartment on East 126th Street on one occasion. I was informed that this was FELIX JAHNKE.

I have read the above statement consisting of 6 $\frac{1}{4}$  pages and it has been read to me in the presence of the witnesses signed below. It is all true to the best of my knowledge.

b7C

[REDACTED]

WITNESSES:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Special Agents, F. B. I. ;  
607 Foley Square, New York, N. Y.

LAL:CG

New York, N. Y.  
June 30, 1941

b7c  
I, [redacted] make the following voluntary statement to Special Agents [redacted] who are known to me to be Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation. No threats or promises have been made to me, and I have been told that I need make no statement. I know that anything I say can be used against me in court.

My full name [redacted] I am 25 years of age, was [redacted] in Manhattan Borough, New York City, N.Y. I presently reside [redacted] with [redacted]. I am engaged in the operation of a specialized printing business which goes under the trade name [redacted]. My hobby for some 5 or 6 years has been amateur radio and I am a licensed operator, my call letters being [redacted]. I received my first license on March 1, 1936 and my license was renewed on April 1, 1941.

I met JOSEF KIRIN fully six years ago through a printer who shared the store with him, whom I knew. This was at 2026 Lexington Avenue, New York City. He became interested in amateur radio through my efforts. He did not seem very interested for a while. He was working, and, having the store, he didn't have any too much money to spare to invest in amateur equipment or to experiment with in that respect. I decided that since he was applying for citizenship papers and would receive them subsequently in a year or two that it would be a good idea for him to learn the International Morse Code, and at the time he received the papers he would have it down well enough and have obtained enough technical knowledge and wiring skill to be able to apply for an amateur license. I also suggested to him that as long as the lay-off periods of his work seemed to be more pronounced or increased, while he had the money and while prices were down he should obtain, or it would be a good idea to obtain, the necessary parts for his amateur transmitter, which he could construct and put away in contemplation of his receiving a license after he had his citizenship. Acting on that suggestion, he constructed, with my help, a transmitter, and placed it on the shelf until such time as the rest of the arrangements would be gone through to obtain his citizenship and his amateur license. This

transmitter consisted of a pair of 6L6 tubes which gave approximately 100 watts input. This transmitter was constructed according to a design which was obtained from QST Radio Magazine. The transmitter was tested and a Chicago station, I believe it was Chicago, was worked, confirming the fact that the transmitter was O.K. The station was WYDS, and a QSL card was received confirming this contact. In making this test, we used my call letters from Klein's home which was in violation of the regulations of the Federal Communications Commission.

Some time later which would be during the Summer of 1940, a transmitter was constructed for a person known to me as ALEX. KLEIN got in touch with me and told me that he had been contacted by ALEX, who had been recommended by a party named SCHULZ who was known to me as a clerk at the Germania Book Shop, which is located on Third Avenue, near 86th Street. I had come in contact with SCHULZ on several occasions when I purchased magazines and when I had been with KLEIN when he picked up newspapers from his home town. It was decided that this transmitter for ALEX was to be similar in design to that which was built for KLEIN's personal use. It was to be of approximately the same input, namely, 100 watts, as the other. It was to operate somewhere in the 40 meter amateur band, and was equipped with crystal control. KLEIN told me that ALEX was a naturalized American citizen and that he was studying to obtain an amateur license at the YMCA. It was my knowledge that ALEX wanted this transmitter for use as his transmitter when he obtained his license. I had no other information as to his purpose in acquiring this transmitter.

A few days later KLEIN told me that ALEX requested a transmitter of about 40 watts input and KLEIN showed him the one he had of his own which was 100 watts and suggested the use of that type instead. ALEX agreed to this, although doubted that a large amount of power could be transmitted by such a transmitter. The agreement was made and I believe that KLEIN received some money right there.

Subsequent to this I visited KLEIN one night. I was either working on or finishing the transmitter ALEX had ordered and he still doubted the fact that it was capable of the power we claimed. I assured him it was and at this time, as far as I can remember now, he wanted a crystal to go into the 20 meter commercial band.

He had been asking me the usual run of questions about the technical abilities and so forth of the transmitter and this crystal was requested, as far as I can remember, just before he was leaving. He also had a request, which was the original order, for a 40 meter amateur crystal. As ALEX went out he gave us to understand that in so far as we were concerned, we would not be involved in this affair and we would be responsible for anything that might happen. ALEX had a very nasty disposition to a point where I immediately disliked him and KIKIN told me he felt the same way. This, however, had not been the case on ALEX's previous visit when he talked with KIKIN and I was not present. On ALEX's doubts about the strength or distance at which the transmitter might radiate, he was told it was capable of operating around the world providing good conditions and proper antenna and so forth were used. The QSL card was shown to me which indicated that the original transmitter which KIKIN and I constructed and which I mentioned previously as having received from the WGBH was shown to me to prove that the distance was easily attained with the transmitter arrangements. Also at this time the question arose as a suggestion from ALEX that a generator to be run off on a storage battery, be obtained.

I explained that I did not think it possible because the one I knew of in the form of generator was not capable of delivering the power required and the subject rested.

I was told by KIKIN subsequent to this visit at which I met ALEX, that SCHOLZ had visited KIKIN shortly afterwards and told KIKIN to construct an amateur transmitter similar to the one being made for ALEX and not to let ALEX know it was being made. This second transmitter was to be delivered to SCHOLZ when completed and he wanted it in case the one which ALEX was to obtain was confiscated or seized because of illegal operation.

After arrangements had been made to construct the set for ALEX, ALEX gave KIKIN the money with which to purchase the parts and we began assembling after this. Incidentally, the second transmitter which was to be built for SCHOLZ was to be charged to ALEX in the bill. In other words, it was to be worked in there without his knowledge.

During the succeeding weeks, the generator and the various cases were constructed and the transmitter for ALEX completely assembled.

One evening I visited KLEIN's apartment and saw ALEX at the key of the transmitter. He was operating it at this time and I found an excuse to leave. Following this, I was informed by KLEIN, that ALEX had been attempting to contact a station which he thought was GND, at least this was the call he thought was being used. This station was supposed to be located at Hamburg, Germany. Previously to this, following my first meeting with ALEX, KLEIN told me that ALEX told him that the reason for the commercial frequency crystal was to make contact with the station at the Hamburg Chamber of Commerce. After my first meeting with ALEX, I learned from KLEIN that the information or messages to be transmitted to Hamburg were in the nature of orders for German products which were to be shipped through the British blockade from Germany. In this connection he explained these orders had been transmitted through RCA Communications but due to the fact that they have a British Intelligence Agent at hand to check all such communications, they were not getting through to Germany. At this time, I had no reason to doubt these statements.

During our various contacts with ALEX and with SCHOLZ, we were told that in the event we wanted to contact them we should go to ROTHSAND, located at East 86th Street between Second and Third Avenues where someone of the group was usually to be found. As a result of one or more attempts by ALEX to contact the station at Hamburg from KLEIN's place with the 20 meter commercial crystal installed in the transmitter, KLEIN stated he was told by ALEX that the transmitter was very successful as a letter or communication had been received from the station at Hamburg, saying that they had been receiving the calls sent by ALEX and inquired why no requests were made to their answers. <sup>replies</sup>

I also learned through KLEIN that ALEX and a friend, whom I afterwards learned was FELIX, had visited KLEIN's apartment and FELIX had made the statement indicating that he was angry because ALEX had been coming up to KLEIN's apartment and using the transmitter and thereby incurring considerable risk and also stating that a communication had been received from Hamburg stating that ALEX's calls had been received asking why no response had been made. According to KLEIN, FELIX then released the limited amount of radio knowledge of ALEX and also made the statement which indicated that this lack of knowledge was only then becoming known to the group in which ALEX worked.



About this time considerable time had elapsed before ALEX again visited KLEIN's apartment, having meanwhile telephoned on several occasions.

It was during this time that KLEIN one day told me that ALEX wanted to have a new crystal installed in the transmitter which would operate in a commercial frequency somewhere around 9000 kilocycles. KLEIN wanted me to purchase this crystal since he was unable to do so in New York City. In this connection the new crystal clearly indicated to me that the transmitter was to be operated on a wave band not allotted to amateur use, which conclusion was also reached by me in connection with the second crystal purchased for the set which was for a 20 meter commercial band. The use of either of these two crystals would constitute an illegal operation of the set.

On the occasion when I first met ALEX I explained to him the frequencies which were allotted to amateur use and that the use of any other frequency would be an illegal operation of the set and would result in his getting into trouble. I had also explained to him that because of the present war condition, the transmission of messages to any foreign country had been prohibited. My memory on these matters is rather vague as to placing them in the proper sequence.

I remember that prior to this time KLEIN had told me that on one occasion when ALEX was transmitting from KLEIN's apartment he had a slip of paper on which was written a message in jumbled letters which KLEIN took to be a cipher and KLEIN would not permit ALEX to transmit. At this time I felt that it was unwise to have any further to do with ALEX or his radio transmitter and I would have refused to have anything further to do with it or to procure the new crystal which he wanted because I felt that I would be involved in his activities and very probably might become the subject of an investigation in connection with the illegal operation of the transmitter. However, in spite of these misgivings I could not forget the implied threat which ALEX had made on the first occasion when I met him and ~~I did not feel that in view of the knowledge which he had of the fact~~ that I had operated KLEIN's transmitter in an illegal manner in connection with the contact I made with Chicago Station WGBH. I felt that ALEX and the group that he was associated with were a part of the German movement in New York City and that if I refused to carry out his requests, either myself or my family might become the object of reprisals for my refusal. In this feeling, KLEIN also concurred, particularly, by reason of the fact that his family are still in Germany. Therefore, I made up my mind to comply with ALEX's requests and I looked up a crystal manufacturer in the QST Radio Magazine.

I do not recall now the name or address of this manufacturer other than that it was located in a small town in Pennsylvania. Since it might result in an inquiry for an amateur to order a crystal which would be used on a wave band other than that allotted to amateur users, in my letter ordering the crystal, I made a technical explanation, the substance of which was that I intended to use the crystal in conjunction with other equipment which would produce a resulting frequency which would be out of the amateur band. It is my recollection that the crystal was sent to me C.O.D. and was paid for with money furnished by KLEIN, who in turn obtained same from ALEX.

After the set was built and ready for operation under the new frequency, KLEIN told ALEX that it was getting too "hot" and that he would have to "get it out or I'll throw it out". As a result of this demand by KLEIN and within a very short time, about a week or so, one evening when I was at KLEIN's apartment, ALEX came accompanied by a man who was called FELIX.

FELIX and ALEX examined the transmitter and after the proper crystal had been installed so that the set would operate in the amateur band, ALEX attempted to transmit a general call. At this point, KLEIN became nervous and pushed me into the room, insisting that I be permitted to operate the set. He did this in order to deter them more or less from transmitting from his apartment. I listened for general calls which invite in listening amateurs to make contact with the station sending the call, but I remarked that they were not coming in well enough to answer. At this time I tuned in several amateur stations but who were transmitting very rapidly and I showed difficulty in getting their signals at the speed they were transmitted with, whereupon FELIX supplied the letters I had missed in the calls. I remarked that he sure could take code well and he replied that he had been a commercial operator at Hagen, Germany years ago.

Arrangements were made for the removal and a few days later the equipment was removed by ALEX and FELIX and whatever balance was due was paid upon the removal of the set. All payments had been made by either ALEX or FELIX to KLEIN.

I have more or less been under the impression that the money must have come initially from SCHOLZ by reason of the fact that these men indicated that the messages had a commercial angle and I knew that SCHOLZ was connected with the Germania Book Store which would have occasion to order goods from Germany.

With reference to the second transmitter which was to be built for SCHOLZ without ALEX's knowledge, he had a transmitter ready for delivery to SCHOLZ but SCHOLZ never called for it and KLEIN subsequently dismantled this equipment in order to avoid having to deliver the transmitter, both KLEIN and myself being of the desire not to have anything further to do with this matter.

After ALEX and FELIX had picked up the transmitter from KLEIN's apartment I became uneasy about the use to which they would put it, so I did a little checking to see whether the story which they had told about transmitting orders for German products would be indicated through other sources.

At this time I had checked with [redacted] in the Postal Telegraph Office in Yorkville to see if the business of transmitting orders to Germany had dropped off. I told him that I knew about an unlicensed station that was transmitting orders that had previously been sent by the regular commercial channels. [redacted] told me that he had not noticed any dropping off in the amount of business of this sort.

When [redacted] told me this I instantly became aware that there was a possibility that there was some other activity being conducted other than what I had been told, namely, that messages dealing with national defense might be involved. The possibility that this was the case then caused me considerable anxiety because of my part in the whole matter.

I had no further contact with either ALEX or FELIX subsequently until one day several months later when KLEIN told me that he had received a telephone call from ALEX that there was something wrong with the equipment and that they were bringing it over to be repaired. KLEIN told me that he would endeavor to be out when they came but this did not work out as the equipment was brought in when KLEIN was at home. When this happened, KLEIN telephoned me to get my suggestions for making the necessary repairs. The transmitter was not functioning and I gave KLEIN some suggestions as to how to check the wiring as a result of which he found one of the input power connections had been broken off. As I explained it when this was repaired, the transmitter was functioning properly.

Shortly after this, the receiver was brought back to KLEIN for repairs. I made some suggestions to KLEIN over the telephone as to a method of connecting the power supply to the receiver as a result of which he succeeded in locating the trouble and it was due to misplaced tubes in the set and certain maladjustments which apparently had been made by ALEX or FELIX to the tuning mechanism.

Although ALEX contended that the transmitting equipment had not been used, in my opinion, the need for repairs indicated that this statement was not true and that the equipment had, in fact, been used.

✓ Either SCHOLE or FELIX visited KLEIN at his apartment and during the conversation as related to me by KLEIN, the statement was made that they no longer trusted ALEX; that they felt that he was no longer faithful to them and that arrangements were being made whereby he would be permitted to retain the transmitting equipment which he had but that they would no longer use his services and in this connection were suggesting that a new transmitter be constructed for use by ALEX's successor. KLEIN would have nothing to do with this proposition and neither would I. We both felt that we would have nothing whatever to do with any member of the group.

*used  
agreed  
photo  
J  
admitted*

About a month after the repairs were made, KLEIN was contacted by ALEX with reference to the generator which the transmitter had originally been equipped. This was a six volt storage battery operative equipment and was not being used by them for the reason that an AC power supply had been provided. According to KLEIN, ALEX wanted him to see if he could sell the generator in order to get back some of the purchase price which had been paid for the equipment. In telling me about it, KLEIN stated that he would have nothing to do with it and would make every effort to avoid taking possession of the generator. However, a few days after this I learned that the generator had been left with the janitress of the apartment where KLEIN lives to be given to KLEIN.

I also learned from KLEIN that a few days after this occurred, he was contacted by telephone by ALEX relative to disposing of the balance of the equipment, but refusing to have anything to do with this. In relating this to me, KLEIN called my attention to the fact that he had seen an article in the newspapers which related the arrest of an individual on the waterfront in connection with photographing ships. This is the individual whom I have recently learned received a sentence of a year and a day as a foreign agent.

At the time KLEIN and I discussed this, KLEIN suggested the possibility that ALEX or some member of this group might be connected with the activities of this man who was arrested and that by reason of the arrest, they were afraid to remain in possession of such an item as a transmitting radio and therefore, they were trying to revert the suspicion on us by returning the equipment to us.

At about this time KLEIN told me that he had heard from ALEX concerning the amateur who had moved in the next building or somewhere near where ALEX lived and ALEX was afraid that the man was checking on his transmitter.

On June 28th, KLEIN arranged with me to leave his transmitter and the electron coupled oscillator which accompanied it, at my home. He felt that under the circumstances it would not be wise to keep this equipment in his home.

On June 29th, I was shown a man whom I recognized as ALEX referred to in this statement. I was advised that this man is ALEX WHEKLER-HILL who also remembered me.

I was also shown a man whom I was unable to recognize but who recognized me and stated that he had seen me at JOE KLEIN's. This man's name was FELIX JANKE.

The above statement, consisting of nine pages, has been read to and by me and has been signed in the presence of the witnesses whose signatures appear below. It is true and correct.

b7C

[REDACTED]

WITNESSES:

\_\_\_\_\_

Special Agents, Federal Bureau of Investigation  
U. S. Department of Justice  
New York, New York

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

[REDACTED]

b7C

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

GSA:JEW

65-1819

[REDACTED]  
ADDRESS: [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] of the German Espionage System in Hamburg. WILLIAM SEBOLD became acquainted with him at the Klopstock Pension in Hamburg and received fifty marks from him on one occasion. SEBOLD also overheard him discussing rental payments with MRS. GUT, who later informed SEBOLD that [REDACTED] paid for rental and food for the occupants of the Pension.

(Serial 553, Page 19)

b7c  
Persons answering [REDACTED] description were related by LILLY STEIN and FRANZ SIEGLER to have contacted them concerning their espionage activities while in Europe.

(Serial 892, Page 6)

(Serial 1401, Page 25)

#### DESCRIPTION

NAME	[REDACTED]
Height	5' 6"
Build	Slight
Peculiarities	Very bald, wears glasses
	Speaks English well
	Well-dressed

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

 b7C

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.



GSA:JLW

65-1819

RE: [REDACTED]

ADDRESS: [REDACTED]

b7C

It has been learned through a confidential source that this individual acts as the German Espionage Representative in Lisbon, Portugal, during the absence [REDACTED] Further information concerning this individual is expected to be developed at the arrest of RENE MEZENEN.

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

MEZENEN

1. Immigration and Naturalization.

Clerk, Sup. Court, New York City.

2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.

[REDACTED] Passport Division.

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.

b7C  
[REDACTED]  
T. J. Donegan,  
J. C. Ellsworth,  
[REDACTED]

10/5/40, 1/17/41,  
12/10/40,

9/24/40,  
12/10/40,  
9/24/40,  
12/10/40,  
1/17/41,

4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable.)

5. Employment Record.

[REDACTED] Pan American Airways,  
[REDACTED] U.S.S. Lines,  
[REDACTED] Pan American Airways,

6. History and Prior Activities.

JWV:PAM

RENE EMANUEL MEZENEN, with aliases  
Max Mezenen, Max Mezanin,  
Rene Mezenen, Rene E. Mezenen

Address - Cambridge Court Apartments, 3640 Bowne  
Street, Flushing, Long Island, New York, telephone  
#FL 9-2811.

Employed as a Flight Steward by Pan American  
Airways, North Beach, Marine Terminal, Long Island,  
New York.

b7c  
According to naturalization records RENE MEZENEN was born in Paris, France, December 9, 1904. He came to the United States two years later with his father and mother, CHRISTIAN and IDA MEZENEN, embarking at Chefbourg, France, and arriving in New York July 12, 1906. Travel being made on the Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosser. Two other children, [REDACTED] [REDACTED] also entered the United States at this time. Both of MEZENEN'S parents were born in Saanen, Switzerland. RENE MEZENEN became a citizen through his father, who was admitted to citizenship December 29, 1922, certificate of naturalization #1797279, by reason of his service with the U. S. Army in the World War.

MEZENEN attended public school in New York City, and also attended Styvesant High School from September, 1919 until March, 1923. However, he did not graduate from this institution. MEZENEN has had jobs as a waiter and steward with the Porcupine Club, Nassau, British West Indies, the Links Golf Club on Long Island, and the Waldorf Astoria Hotel. He has served as a butler for the Baron and Baroness de Hasper in France. He allegedly was in business for himself for a period at Amityville, L. I., as an interior decorator and painter. From February 9, 1929 until July 15, 1932 he was employed by the U. S. Lines Steamship Company as a steward. On March 8, 1939 he became a flight steward for the Pan American Airways, and has been employed in that capacity since that time. He is assigned to the Atlantic division, and makes the New York to Lisbon, and New York to Bermuda run. MEZENEN is unmarried and resides alone at his apartment in Flushing when in New York.

He enters this investigation as follows:

July 31, 1940

German radio message, #25, received from Germany contains the following sentence, "Regarding yesterday's inquiry send by clipper or export line steamer, via Portugal". The yesterday's inquiry referred to

evidently concerns radio message #35 sent to Germany, which asks how accumulated bulk materials should be sent, since the U. S. Lines no longer go to Europe.

September 3, 1940

On this date WILLIAM SEBOLD met subject ERICH STRUNK at Columbus Circle, New York City. STRUNK advised that when he had contacted [REDACTED] Lisbon, Portugal on his last trip there, [REDACTED] said that he knew a trustworthy individual by the name of MEZENEN on board of the American Clipper, and that he was going to write a letter to WILLIAM SEBOLD, so that SEBOLD could make contact with this man. It should be mentioned that [REDACTED] materials from the stewards who carry messages, and his headquarters are apparently in Lisbon.

September 19, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD met subjects STIGLER and SIEGLER at 9:00 pm at Columbus Circle. Both of these individuals are carriers for the German espionage system, and employed on boats which operate between the United States and Europe. Subject STIGLER said that he had received a letter from [REDACTED] Lisbon, and that this letter had been brought to his residence address on West 85th Street by one MEZENEN of the Trans-Atlantic Clipper. The letter told STIGLER to introduce MEZENEN to WILLIAM SEBOLD. MEZENEN had also left a note asking STIGLER to meet him between 8:00 and 11:00 pm on September 19, 1940 at Columbus Circle. WILLIAM SEBOLD and the two men spent considerable time trying to locate MEZENEN, but were unsuccessful.

September 20, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD again met STIGLER and SIEGLER at Columbus Circle. STIGLER said that he had not been able to reach MEZENEN, but gave SEBOLD, MEZENEN'S telephone number, namely Independence 3-2449, and told him when he calls him up to ask for MAX, and to call only between 8:00 and 10:30 pm.

September 21, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD telephoned to MEZENEN at 11:00 am. It was ascertained that the number mentioned above is the apartment house telephone where MEZENEN resides. He was called to the phone, and WILLIAM SEBOLD advised him that

STIGLER had told him about the letter from [REDACTED] MEZENEN stated that he had been trying to make connections with STIGLER for two and a half months, but had never been able to see him. SEBOLD made arrangements to meet MEZENEN at 9:00 pm on September 24, 1940 at an apple cider joint, located in the basement of 207 East 85th Street. SEBOLD also gave MEZENEN his post office box #334, General Post Office.

September 24, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD waited at the entrance of the cider joint mentioned above, and when he observed a man who did not appear to belong to the neighborhood going downstairs, he asked if it was MR. MEZENEN, and the man turned around and said, "O.K.". They

67C  
walked together to 86th Street, and went upstairs in WESSEL'S HOFBRAU. WILLIAM SEBOLD stated that MEZENEN appeared to be very cock sure of himself, and was also curious about his, SEBOLD'S activities. MEZENEN related about two and a half months previous [REDACTED] and who is now working in England as a German spy, approached him and introduced him [REDACTED] in Lisbon, that he was not entirely satisfied with the contact with [REDACTED] that he [REDACTED] take him to the German Embassy in Lisbon so that he would be sure that he was dealing with the right people. At the Embassy he said he was questioned and finally enrolled in the spy service. He said that he does not receive any money for his services, but this will be handled later on. He said that besides [REDACTED] he had met another man named FRANK, who is a German, but who poses as a Hollander. He said that this man is very large, being tall and heavy set, and has immense hands, that he runs around with [REDACTED] and also handles the propaganda and anti-Semitic activities, and also handles the entertainment of visitors. MEZENEN said that on his last trip he brought over two letters for STIGLER. He said that when he arrived in Lisbon he telephoned [REDACTED] and then met [REDACTED] the Morasco (phonetic) Restaurant. This restaurant is near the hotel, Dos Nacios. MEZENEN said that [REDACTED] The following items were given to MEZENEN at this time to take to Germany.

1. Microphotographs:

- a. Fortune Magazine articles of August, 1940, entitled: "How Many Planes When?" concerning Lockheed Aircraft Corporation; "Six Managers"; "The Fortune Survey XXXIII":
- b. New York Journal American, August 25, 1940, article "The American Eaglet".

JWV:PAM

- 4 -

- c. Typed sheet from ROEDER, "Canadian Program as of July, 1940".
  - d. Newspaper article from New York Daily News, August 31, 1940, "United States To Send Canada Old Tanks. More War Supplies May Follow."
  - e. Newspaper article from New York Daily News, August 31, 1940, "United States Orders 600 Battle Planes, 20,000 Motors".
  - f. Article from Nassau Daily Review Star, September 11, 1940, re "Curtis Permit Asked by Sperry".
  - g. Newspaper article from Herald Tribune, September 5, 1940, "One Out of Every Four Britons is Reported using U. S. Arms".
  - h. New York Times Magazine article, September 8, 1940, "From Crude Metal to Soaring Wings".
  - i. Newspaper "P.M." article, September 9, 1940, "Shortage of Skilled Manpower for Plants Vexes New England".
2. Blueprint received from ROEDER "Schematic Circuit Diagram-Flightray, No. JO-25644-2050.
3. Cartridges
- a. Three .38 calibre brass bullets received from ROEDER 7/22/40.
  - b. Two .30 calibre incendiary cartridges which are substitutes furnished by the Bureau for the bullets handed Informant by ROEDER.
  - c. Two .30 calibre incendiary bullets which are substitutes for ROEDER'S bullets.

MEZENEN appeared very curious as to where WILLIAM SEBOLD obtained the bullets. MEZENEN said that he would take these materials to Lisbon and hand [REDACTED]. However, he said that he was leaving the next morning, Wednesday, September 25 on a trip to Bermuda, that the plane would then return to New York and then would probably go to Lisbon. SEBOLD arranged for MEZENEN to meet him each time he is in New York. However, MEZENEN did not want to write any letters or have any letters sent to him. He wanted to be contacted by telephone, but since WILLIAM SEBOLD had no phone at that time, they arranged upon arrival in New York MEZENEN would send a letter to SEBOLD to his mail box, which letter would contain a blank piece of paper containing only a mark of a circle with a cross in it. This was the sign to SEBOLD that MEZENEN was in the city, and that SEBOLD should telephone him before 9:30 am.

October 5, 1940

In view of the fact that no contact had been had with the German radio station for several days, it was deemed advisable to have MEZENEN in contacting [REDACTED] Lisbon to attempt to ascertain the cause of the breaking off of radio connection.

Therefore, WILLIAM SEBOLD telephoned MEZENEN on this date at his residence, and arranged to come out to MEZENEN'S apartment in Flushing that morning. It is pointed out at this time, MEZENEN had not yet made a trip to Lisbon with the materials which had been furnished to him previously, although, he had made several trips between New York and Bermuda. WILLIAM SEBOLD told MEZENEN he had been out of contact with Germany since September 24, 1940, and thought there was some mix up in transmission methods, and asked MEZENEN to discuss the matter with [REDACTED]. MEZENEN said that he would try to get this information before he returns to New York. He left for Lisbon at 1:00 pm on October 5, 1940. WILLIAM SEBOLD also handed MEZENEN some additional microphotographs at this time, which included a letter from JIMMY HARD [REDACTED] in Hamburg, dated September 17, 1940 with which was a page from News Week magazine, also three articles taken from AERO DIGEST magazine. SEBOLD also gave MEZENEN his letter #13, dated October 4, 1940, addressed to HUGO and written in code. This letter begins in the following words in coded German "I have not been able to get you on the radio for ten days, so I am sending you this message from FINK in this way". The letter also contains information furnished by FINK or FESHE.

b7C

October 12, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD telephoned MEZENEN on this date, and MEZENEN had a message for SEBOLD, which he would mail to him. SEBOLD stated that he would rather come to MEZENEN'S apartment at once, which was agreeable to MEZENEN. WILLIAM SEBOLD proceeded to the Cambridge Court Apartments in Flushing, L. I., where MEZENEN handed him micro-

photographs and a message from [REDACTED]. The microphotographs were wrapped up in a slip of paper on which was written in pencil the following: "Five

hundred dollars are coming on the EXORCHORDA with STRUNK. Greetings [REDACTED] MEZENEN said upon his arrival in Lisbon, he telephoned [REDACTED] and met him at his home address. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] He said that [REDACTED] had been sick, and when he told [REDACTED] about the failure to make contact with the German radio for the past ten days, [REDACTED] said that the radio station operator assigned to handle SEBOLD'S messages had been sick, which would account for the failure to make contact. (This does not appear to be a plausible excuse, as it is apparent from a transmission of messages by the radio station in Germany that the operators are frequently changed there.)

b7c

MEZENEN remarked that he had a contact in New York at the airport, who works in the maintenance crew, that this friend of his hides materials which he carries over in seat cushions and other places where people ordinarily would not look for the material, and he, MEZENEN, is able to avoid suspicion when he gets on the plane. However, he knows where his materials are hidden, and upon arrival in Lisbon he is able to take the materials from its hiding place. MEZENEN said that he has to pay this maintenance man something for his services.

MEZENEN said [REDACTED] had tried to give him \$500 to bring over for SEBOLD. However, the money was in \$1 and \$5 bills, and made a large package, which he, MEZENEN, refused to carry with him as it was too bulky, therefore, [REDACTED] was sending the money by way of STRUNK. WILLIAM SEBOLD asked MEZENEN how he felt about doing this sort of work, and he said that it was nothing to him, and appeared very indifferent to the matter. He said that the main thing is that the stuff gets across, that he has no use for the English with their superior ways. He said that [REDACTED] told him that [REDACTED] now has the English right where he wants them, and SEBOLD gathered that the English are using Portugal as a clearing base, and [REDACTED] has access to all the information they are getting. The two microphotographs which MEZENEN gave to WILLIAM SEBOLD are identical. The message they contain reads as follows: Tell all friends except CARR that in the future technical questions do not interest as much as military questions. These are as follows, and I wish that everyone would work very hard and get continuously information.

- A. Exact strength air force, giving figures of flying crews and ground crews separately.
- B. Details concerning flying schools, location, amount of pupils, what special training, length of training, kinds of planes used for training.
- C. Special interest, all kinds of instruction books, especially such as are not available in open trade.
- D. Of paramount importance if pilots are specially trained, for fighting in England, where are they trained, and length of training.



E. Are they sent over via ship, or via air, and what routes do they take.

F. Days of departure.

These questions pertain to U. S. A. as well as Canada

It may be necessary to find friends in the air forces itself, who may be able to give you such information. I am sending for this purpose another five hundred bucks.

November 4, 1940

On this date WILLIAM SEBOLD received a letter which contained a blank piece of paper on which was a circle around a cross, and under the circle and cross an arrow, which indicated RENE MEZENEN wished to see him. At 11:15 am WILLIAM SEBOLD proceeded to MEZENEN'S apartment at Flushing, L. I.; MEZENEN was not at home, so he left him the following note, "Dear MR. MEZENEN: I will see you Tuesday, 9:00 am at your place".

November 5, 1940

At 9:15 am WILLIAM SEBOLD again called on MEZENEN at his apartment in Flushing, L. I. This meeting was successful. SEBOLD gave MEZENEN microphotographs of articles contained in the SAE Journal, March and April, 1940 issues, and microphotographs of material handed to SEBOLD by LEO WAALEN, concerning Navy schedule 2780 on ships, and also microphotographs of SEBOLD'S letters, number 14 and number 15. MEZENEN said that he had no news from [redacted] Lisbon. He asked if SEBOLD had sent a new man to Lisbon on an export liner. SEBOLD said that the man was not exactly a new man, that he was known to the other side. This referred to [redacted] who was making his first trip as a carrier to Lisbon. MEZENEN said that the man failed to meet [redacted] but that he had left a message there for [redacted] MEZENEN said [redacted] asked him to locate another man on one of the clippers as they needed another carrier. MEZENEN said he has in mind a Spanish fellow who is married and has two children, and who would be trustworthy as a messenger. He said that [redacted] gave him money on his last contact which amounted to about \$40. He said that upon his arrival in New York he mailed three letters for [redacted] one was to Oyster Bay, L. I., one to Connecticut, and one to South America.

November 14, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD called at the Cambridge Court Apartments, Flushing, L. I., at 2:00 pm

MEZENEN was not at home, so he left the following note, "Dear MR. MEZENEN: Meet you tomorrow, Friday, at 9:00 am at subway. Signed Harry". It should be mentioned that

SEBOLD and MEZENEN had made arrangements that in the future they would meet at the subway station in Flushing, L. I.

November 15, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD proceeded to the Flushing, L. I. subway station, and waited there from about 9:10 am to 9:30 am. MEZENEN did not appear, so SEBOLD called on him at the Cambridge Court Apartments. WILLIAM SEBOLD gave MEZENEN some material which he

desired to get to Lisbon as soon as possible. This material consisted of WILLIAM SEBOLD'S coded letter number 17 regarding his having a bank account in his right name at the Chase National Bank, also letter number 16 regarding his new contact with a man named [REDACTED] together with microphotographs of five pages of materials furnished by the U. S. Army to the Bureau, covering plane production schedules, dated July 3, 1940. MEZENEN gave SEBOLD his private telephone number which he recently has had installed. He said he did not know exactly when he would go to Lisbon.

November 23, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD telephoned to MEZENEN at 9:00 am for an appointment which was made between 5:00 and 6:00 pm that night. WILLIAM SEBOLD called at this time, and MEZENEN said he would probably leave for Lisbon next Tuesday, November 26, 1940.

SEBOLD gave MEZENEN additional microphotographs which included microphotographs of articles appearing in the American Legion weekly concerning FRITZ DUQUESNE and of U.S. Navy schedule number 3681 regarding ships, and microphotographs of two handprinted pages listing shipbuilders in the United States and the type of ship they were building, this latter material having been given to SEBOLD by LEO WAALLEN on November 11, 1940.

November 23, 1940

MEZENEN'S radio message number 111 sent to Germany contains the following sentence, "More particulars with MAX in letter 16".

November 25, 1940

WILLIAM SEBOLD called on MEZENEN between 5:00 and 6:00 pm on this day, and handed him his coded letter number 18, dated November 23, 1940 concerning DUNN, in which SEBOLD pointed out to the other side that, in his opinion, DUNN had become no good

as a source of information. This meeting was not covered by Bureau agents. MEZENEN said that he should be back from Lisbon in about five days, and that he would send a letter to SEBOLD to his new address, post office box #67, Madison Square Station.

December 10, 1940

In accordance with previous telephonic arrangements made by WILLIAM SEBOLD with MEZENEN, MEZENEN called at WILLIAM SEBOLD'S office which had just been established, Room 627, News Week Building, 152 West 42nd Street. Photographs, moving pictures, and recordings were made of this meeting by Bureau agents. At this meeting, MEZENEN stated that he had bad luck on his last trip to Lisbon, that he was unable to contact [REDACTED] and gave the material taken over to an employe in the hotel where he usually meets [REDACTED] and indicated that this employe was also engaged in espionage activities. MEZENEN was also angry over the fact that, upon his arrival in Lisbon, he had found in his company mail box a letter from [REDACTED] wherein names were freely mentioned. He stated that if this letter had been examined by the English authorities he would be hung. He indicated that he was extremely careful in all of his activities performed in connection with espionage, in an effort to protect himself from being caught. He indicated that they had never gotten anything on him, and he was going to see to it that they never would. MEZENEN said that he did not expect to leave New York for about eight days.

December 20, 1940

Radio message, number 141, sent to Germany contained the following sentence, "Did you receive the materials I sent with MAX and KNORKE [REDACTED]"

b7c

December 28, 1940

Radio message, number 77, received from Germany contained the following sentence, "Materials from MAX and KNORKE received".

RENE MEZENEN telephoned to WILLIAM SEBOLD on this date, and requested a meeting. Arrangements were made for him to call at SEBOLD'S office that evening. MEZENEN arrived at the office at 5:50 pm. The meeting was observed by Special Agents, and photographs, moving pictures, and recordings were made. MEZENEN related that he had seen [REDACTED]. He gave SEBOLD \$50 in currency and said that he had brought it over for [REDACTED] and that it was a Christmas present for KNORKE. He refused to accept a receipt for the money, stating that SEBOLD should never ask him for a receipt either. He said that he had told [REDACTED] that he couldn't take anything else across unless it was extremely important. He advised that [REDACTED] had given him \$80 as pay upon the last contact, that [REDACTED] had given him nothing to bring over to the

United States on this trip, except the money mentioned above. WILLIAM SEBOLD produced some material that he desired MEZENEN to take, but MEZENEN declined to accept the material for delivery. He promised to advise SEBOLD before he left for another trip; and if anything extremely important should be taken he would take it. He complained about the articles he had transported previously, saying that they were too bulky to properly hide. MEZENEN stated that if this country should go to war, it might be important to have a contact on the clipper. MEZENEN asked SEBOLD if he knew a man named [REDACTED] is a German boy. He said that he does not know whether he takes espionage material, but that he does take other stuff, and that he would introduce this man to SEBOLD some time. MEZENEN stated that when he was in Bermuda on his last trip, he saw a convoy of sixteen to eighteen ships, one of which had ten big guns on it. He reported this to [REDACTED] and stated that [REDACTED] asked him to always report this kind of information to him.

b7C  
He said that he had told [REDACTED] about SEBOLD'S new lay out, and also that SEBOLD would like to have a lot of money available here, etc. MEZENEN remarked that on the first trip over he had paid someone to stuff the materials away in the ship the day before, and carried nothing on him. He said that he got \$40 on this trip, but that this trip had cost him more than \$40. He stated that [REDACTED] gave him ten letters to bring back, that he was not going to be caught with those letters, so they had been hidden in the ship; and if anyone found them he would have to take the ship apart. He said that he had someone to hide them, and then three hours after the ship was in the hangar in New York, he had someone to go get them out. SEBOLD asked him how much he wanted to continue the work, and he said that it was only fair if he carried things that he be paid a couple of hundred a trip. In discussing the spy business, MEZENEN remarked, "They can get me for the violation of the Neutrality Act, but if there is a war, then it is high treason". MEZENEN exhibited some English pound notes, and said that he pays \$8 for these in Lisbon and sells them for \$20 in New York; that the man he deals with wanted him to buy 500 pounds, but that is a lot of money in this kind of traffic.

January 22, 1941

Radio message, number 164, sent to Germany contained the following sentence, "I sent micros of letter 17 about office by MAX to [REDACTED] middle of November, as well as micros of papers from [REDACTED] Letter 15 regarding LANG, 16 regarding [REDACTED]"

January 31, 1941

MEZENEN telephoned WILLIAM SEBOLD at 7:20 pm, and stated that he was leaving on the clipper the next day for Lisbon. SEBOLD told him that he had nothing urgent this time for him to take over.

b7C  
February 6, 1941

Radio message, number 179, sent to Germany contains the following sentence, "MAX will not take anything more, says that he is not paid enough".

March 11, 1941

It was ascertained from a confidential source that RENE MEZENEN has the following letter among his personal effects at his Cambridge Court Apartments, Flushing, L. I.

"Lisbon, 18th of November, 40. Dear Mr. Mezenen: I start today to a short trip to my country. I think that I can be back within fourteen days, so that I hope to meet you again when you next come to Lisbon. If you brought something for me on this trip, I would like you to give it to my friend, [REDACTED]

b7C  
[REDACTED] is working in the same business as I, and has been informed about the kind of service you did for me. I would be very glad it you would meet [REDACTED] by all means, that is even if you have nothing to give him for me. [REDACTED] talks French and English, so that it will be easy for you to understand each other. He is informed that you will ring him up as "MAX" from the clipper. I hope to see you again within fourteen days. Many regards. Yours truly, signed [REDACTED]  
This letter was addressed to MR. RENE MEZENEN, c/o Pan American Airways, clipper service, and was not sent through the mail, evidently being left at the Pan American headquarters in Lisbon, Portugal.

New York, N. Y.  
July 1, 1941

I, Ernst Emanuel Neesen, make the following voluntary statement to Special Agents [redacted] whom I know to be Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, United States Department of Justice. I have been told that I do not have to make a statement and that anything I say may be used in court.

For the past two years I have been a <sup>flight</sup> ~~flag~~ steward for Pan American Airways, flying between the United States and Europe. I am thirty-six years old and have resided in the United States since 1915, when I was brought over from France by my parents. I became an American citizen through the naturalization of my father, Christian Neesen. My parents were of Swiss nationality, but I was born in Paris, France.

b7C During the late spring or early summer of 1940, I met two men in Lisbon, Portugal, one of whom I know [redacted]. We had several drinks together, and this [redacted] mentioned the fact that he wanted me to meet a friend of his. At another time a gentleman introduced himself to me and told me his name was [redacted]. We had a little talk, and he asked me if I wanted to go to the beach some day. Some time later we went to the beach, accompanied by a lady friend of his. He told me that he was an Argentine wine importer and exporter.

That night we had dinner together in Lisbon, and then he told me that he wanted me to see a friend of his in New York. He said that he wanted me to carry a letter to this friend in New York for him, because he did not want this letter to be detained in Bermuda by the British censor. I told him that I would carry the letter for him. He told me this letter was an introduction for me to this friend in New York, to whom it was directed. He told me that this person might have some letters for me to bring back to Lisbon. He told me that if I brought some letters back I would be paid, although he did not mention any specific amount.

I was not sure who this man [redacted] was, so I asked him to prove his identity to me. He said they could tell me at the German Consulate in Lisbon who he was and suggested that I meet him there at a later date. I do not recall just what day this was. However, I did go to the German Consulate in Lisbon and met [redacted] who was already there when I arrived. He introduced me to a Captain Fritz, whose last name I cannot recall. [redacted] introduced this

captain to me as a friend of his and as an official of the consulate. [redacted] told me that he might have some letters to bring back and forth, not only for himself but for the captain. This I agreed to do, after the captain told me that [redacted] was known to him and was all right and was reliable.

A day or two later, when I left Lisbon, I had in my possession a letter given to me by [redacted] for a man named Stigler, who resided in the East 70's in New York City. Upon arriving in New York, I went to the address with the letter and was told that Stigler was out of the city. I took the letter home with me.

When I next saw [redacted] in Lisbon, I told him that I had been unable to contact Stigler. [redacted] gave me several more letters to bring over and told me to try and contact Stigler again when I got to New York. I mailed the letters he gave me upon my arrival in New York. I do not recall the addresses on these letters.

b7c I tried one or two more times to get in touch with Stigler, and the last time, although he was not at home, I left the letter with his landlady. I might also mention that prior to leaving the note at Stigler's I brought over several more letters for [redacted] which I mailed after arriving in the United States. Three of these letters were addressed to the same person in Oyster Bay, New York, and two were to another person in Greenwich, Connecticut.

I knew [redacted] to be connected with the German Government, following my interview with Captain Frits at the German Consulate in Lisbon. I knew that these letters were being sent through me by [redacted] to avoid the British censors in Bermuda. However, I did not know the contents of any letters I have mentioned so far.

During the latter part of September 1940 I received a telephone call from a man who told me that he was a friend of Stigler's and that [redacted] me to get in touch with him. I knew that [redacted] in this country. The man on the telephone said his name was Harry, and arrangements were made for a meeting outside an apple cider place on East 85th Street. [redacted] had previously told me about Harry Sawyer and that I was to get in touch with him through Stigler.

After meeting Harry Sawyer, I went with him to Kessell's Hofbrau, and he turned over to me several microphotographs, a blue-print, and several bullets. I told him that I would take this material to [redacted] in Lisbon. The day I left for the plane I went with my bags to the airport and carried Sawyer's material to the plane in my pocket in an envelope.

When I got to Lisbon I telephoned to [redacted] and made an appointment with him and later gave the material to him. I gave it

to him in the Iradamas Restaurant. [redacted] gave me forty dollars upon receipt of the material. The money was in escudos, Portuguese money, totaling 1,000 escudos.

The fact that Sawyer turned over the blueprint and microphotographs, as well as bullets, confirmed to me that [redacted] and Harry Sawyer were engaged in espionage activities on behalf of the German Government.

I would like to add that before I left for Lisbon, as mentioned above, a few days after my first meeting with Harry Sawyer, he came to my apartment and stated that he had been having trouble contacting the German radio station lately and asked me to find out from [redacted] what was the cause of the breakdown of radio connections. He also gave me additional microphotographs, letters and articles from magazines. I therefore had two packages which I took to Lisbon.

b7c  
Before I returned to the United States, [redacted] again contacted me and gave me two microphotographs. These microphotographs he wrapped in a slip of paper on which he wrote that \$500 would be sent on a boat with some one whose name I do not recall. He wanted me to take this \$500, but I refused, because it was too bulky. [redacted] also told me to tell Sawyer that the radio station in Hamburg had been broken down, but that it was now in working order.

Harry Sawyer called me following my arrival in this country and asked if I had anything for him. I told him I did, and he came to my apartment. I turned over the microphotographs and message mentioned above.

Harry Sawyer called at my apartment on two or three occasions in November 1940 and gave me letters and microphotographs to take to [redacted] Lisbon. I took these articles to Lisbon in the latter part of November. I tried to call [redacted] when I got to Lisbon, but the woman who answered said that he was out of town. I took the material in a sealed envelope to the Hotel Dos Naves and left it with the owner or manager, who said he knew [redacted] and would give the material to him. [redacted] had previously told me that he was well known at this hotel.

After I had delivered this material to the hotel, I got a letter from [redacted] which I believe he had left at the Restaurant Margreco in Lisbon, telling me that he was to be out of town for a few days and that I should give anything I had for him to a [redacted] who was in the same business in Lisbon. However, I never contacted this person.

I returned to New York City and was contacted by Harry Sawyer and called on him at his office. I told Sawyer that I had



not seen [redacted] but had left the materials at a hotel in Lisbon.

A week or so later I left New York again for Lisbon. This was in December of 1940. I called [redacted] at the telephone number he had given me, to find out if he was back in town and if he had received the materials I had left for him at the hotel. He was back, and I met him in a Lisbon cafe. I told him that I had observed several ships, one of which had several guns on it, near Bermuda, on the way over. He told me that that was the kind of information he wanted and to always tell him if anything of this type was observed. He gave me 2,000 escudos, which is the equivalent of eighty dollars. He gave me \$50 in American money to bring back to Sawyer, and said that I should tell him it was for Knorke.

b7C  
Upon my return to New York, I called Harry Sawyer and made arrangements to come to his office. I did this and delivered to him the above mentioned money for Knorke. I told Harry Sawyer at this time that I did not desire to carry information any more, unless it was very important; that I felt that it was too much of a risk to continue to carry materials, unless it was of the utmost importance and necessary for immediate delivery. I also said I thought I should be paid at least \$200 a trip for carrying material across.

I saw [redacted] again the next time I went to Lisbon, which was the latter part of January 1941, and told him also that I did not desire to carry any more materials, unless it was urgent and important. He gave me 2,000 escudos at this time. [redacted] told me that if he had anything important he would get in touch with me and that Harry Sawyer would do the same thing in New York. I did not carry any more material for [redacted] or for Sawyer. After this meeting I had little opportunity to see [redacted] because our planes stayed over in Lisbon for only a day and a night after the latter part of January 1941, due to the rearrangement of schedule which took us to Africa.

I have read the foregoing statement, consisting of this and three previous typed pages, and it is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Witnesses:

RENE EMANUEL MEZNER

Special Agents, Federal Bureau of Investigation  
U. S. Court House, Foley Square, New York, N. Y.

NAME AND ALIASES

RENE EMANUEL MEZENEN, with  
aliases Max Mezenen, Max  
Mezanin, Rene Mezenen, Rene  
E. Mezenen

Residence

Cambridge Court Apartments, 3640 Bowne  
Street, Flushing, L. I., New York.  
36

Age

December 9, 1904 - Paris, France

Date and place of birth

5'10 $\frac{1}{2}$ "

Height

149

Weight

Dark brown, receding at temples  
Dark brown, deep set.

Hair

Medium

Eyes

Slender, athletic

Complexion

Prominent cheek bone, large prominent  
ears, eyebrows high at point near nose,  
high forehead.

Build

Steward, Pan American Air Lines  
New York Public Schools, attended high  
school three and a half years.

Features

Entered United States July 12, 1906.  
Naturalized through father, December 29,  
1922

Occupation

None known. Fingerprint on record was  
no good for comparison purposes.

Education

Available and in file

Citizenship

Mother, Mrs. CHRISTIAN MEZENEN, widow -  
230 East 87th Street, New York, New York.  
same address.

Criminal Record

Photograph

Relatives

b7c

65-1819

Re: [REDACTED]

Address: [REDACTED]

\* \* \* \* \*

b7C This is a mail drop furnished to WILLIAM SEBOLD by the German authorities at the time he left Germany. SEBOLD was to forward materials to this address for transmittal to Germany. SEBOLD further was to contact [REDACTED] in the event the United States went to war with Germany. (S. 86, Pages 21, 22)

Apparently the drop is used generally by members of the German Espionage System. SEBOLD furnished the name and address to DUQUESNE in March 1940, and on several occasions SEBOLD has used the drop himself. The drop was referred to in our Message No. 133, December 8, 1940, and German Message No. 73, December 19, 1940.

(S. 4479, Page 9)  
(S. 4296, " 33).

It has been ascertained that [REDACTED] is a [REDACTED] Sao Paulo with a fair business and well regarded in business circles in Brazil. Nothing was determined concerning [REDACTED]

(S. 4359)

65-1819

34752

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

[REDACTED]

b7C

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

65-8946-5504

1475

RE: [REDACTED]

ADDRESS [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] is indicated to be an associate of HEINRICH SORAU in German Espionage activities. He enters this case under the following circumstances:

May 4,  
1940

LILLY STEIN turned over a letter she had received from Germany to WILLIAM SEBOLD. This letter read substantially as follows:

"Hamburg, April 13, 1940

I will send you \$300 at the end of this month in order that you can get out of your present difficulties.

(Signed) [REDACTED]

Supplementing this letter, she turned over to SEBOLD another communication from HEINRICH SORAU, reading in part:

"I have therefore asked my co-worker, [REDACTED] to answer any mail received from you during my absence.

(Signed) HEINRICH"

Further details concerning this transaction are in the testimony of WILLIAM SEBOLD and Special Agent [REDACTED]

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION

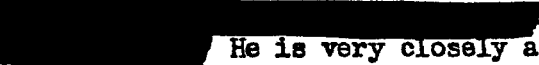

[REDACTED]

b7c




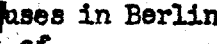


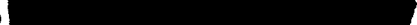
1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

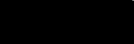
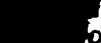


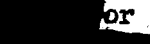

65-1819



  
Address: 

b7c Very little information is shown concerning the background of this subject. It is known that he resides at the above address in Mexico City which it will be noted is the same address where Subjects  reside, and they are believed known . He is very closely associated with and a constant companion of Subject FRIEDRICH KARL VON SCHLEBRUGGE with whom he often takes trips along the Mexican Coast, and is thought to be in the Marine Division of the German espionage system along with VON SCHLEBRUGGE.

Information indicates that he is also known and has been contacted by Subject WILLIAM SCHREIBER, who is presently working in San Antonio, Texas.

It has been ascertained that  cable address in Mexico City  and the cable address  uses in Berlin  left word with the Mexican Department of Communications that any cablegrams addressed to  should be sent to  which it will be recalled is the Post Box used by Subject VON SCHLEBRUGGE. Further messages being received by the radio station operated by this Bureau at Centerport, Long Island from Station GBO have been signed, 

A message received from Station GBO in Mexico City on April 7, 1941 indicated that  address in Mexico City was . The possibility exists that  is an alias  or a name used by . An receiving mail through 

Information furnished by the office of the Naval Intelligence alleges that Subject  is an associate of a man by the name 

65-1319

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

H. PETERS.

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.
3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.



GSA:JLW

65-1819

RE: H. PETERS (ADMIRAL)

ADDRESS: COMMANDIT GESELLSCHAFT  
STOECKELHOERN 11  
HAMBURG 8, GERMANY

\*\*\*\*\*

Little is known of this person other than that his address is used as a mail drop in Hamburg to which communications for the Marine Division of the German Espionage system are sent for delivery to AUZIEGER, alias Adolf Gerhoff.

He enters this case under the following circumstances:

June 25,  
1940.

FRANZ STIGLER was observed mailing a letter addressed to A. GERHOFF, c/o H. PETERS, at the above address.

(Serial 1672, Page 15)

December 16,  
1940.

LEO WAALEN handed WILLIAM SEBOLD an envelope addressed as above to A. GERHOFF, c/o H. PETERS. The envelope contained items set out in detail in the section devoted to WILLIAM SEBOLD.

(Serial 4403, Page 14)

December 31,  
1940.

LEO WAALEN turned over to WILLIAM SEBOLD a similarly addressed envelope, the contents of which are set out in detail under the section devoted to WILLIAM SEBOLD.

(Serial 4761, Page 17)

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

[REDACTED]

b7C

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.  
William Sebold.  
T. J. Donegan - Statement of Paul Fehse.
3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

65-1819

RE: [REDACTED] b7C

ADDRESS: [REDACTED]

\* \* \* \*

The above name and address were used as a mail drop by PAUL FEHSE in forwarding information to the German Espionage system. A letter bearing this address and returnable to "B. VITALE, 58 Prospect Place, Brooklyn, New York," a fictitious person, and postmarked April 22, 1940, was turned over to the Bureau by the Postoffice Department as a dead letter, having borne no postage and being unreturnable. The letter contained information concerning British shipping, and was later admitted by FEHSE to have been written by him.

Details concerning this transaction are set forth in the section devoted to PAUL FEHSE.

(Serial 1672, Page 17, 18,19)

65-1819

WITNESS CLASSIFICATION.

[REDACTED]

b7C

1. Immigration and Naturalization.
2. Espionage Activities - Known or Possible.

Chase National Bank,

11/7/40.

3. Surveillances - Corroborative or Direct Evidence.
4. Microphone Surveillance - (Admissibility Questionable).
5. Employment Record.
6. History and Prior Activities.

FEC:PAM

65-1819

Re: [REDACTED]

Address: [REDACTED]

b7c

On November 7, 1940 LILLY STEIN received a credit of \$200 through the CHASE NATIONAL BANK. The payment was the result of a cablegram received by the CHASE NATIONAL BANK from the CREDIT FRANCO-PORTUGAIS, Lisbon, Portugal, account [REDACTED]. The cable authorizing the \$200 payment, also advised "800 succeed". The real identity [REDACTED] is not known.

Serial 6309, p.10.